

# Quantification of Uncertainty for Estimation, Simulation, and Optimization (QUESO)

Editors:  
Kemelli C. Estacio-Hiroms  
Ernesto E. Prudencio



Center for Predictive Engineering and Computational Sciences (PECOS)  
Institute for Computational and Engineering Sciences (ICES)  
The University of Texas at Austin  
Austin, TX 78712, USA

---

Copyright © 2008-2013 The PECOS Development Team, <http://pecos.ices.utexas.edu>  
Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.2 or any later version published by the Free Software Foundation; with the Invariant Sections being “GNU General Public License” and “Free Software Needs Free Documentation”, the Front-Cover text being “A GNU Manual”, and with the Back-Cover text being “You have the freedom to copy and modify this GNU Manual”. A copy of the license is included in the section entitled “GNU Free Documentation License”.

# Abstract

QUESO stands for Quantification of Uncertainty for Estimation, Simulation and Optimization and consists of a collection of algorithms and C++ classes intended for research in uncertainty quantification, including the solution of statistical inverse and statistical forward problems, the validation of mathematical models under uncertainty, and the prediction of quantities of interest from such models along with the quantification of their uncertainties.

QUESO is designed for flexibility, portability, easy of use and easy of extension. Its software design follows an object-oriented approach and its code is written on C++ and over MPI. It can run over uniprocessor or multiprocessor environments.

QUESO contains two forms of documentation: a user's manual available in PDF format and a lower-level code documentation available in web based/HTML format.

This is the user's manual: it gives an overview of the QUESO capabilities, provides procedures for software execution, and includes example studies.



## Disclaimer

This document was prepared by The University of Texas at Austin. Neither the University of Texas at Austin, nor any of its institutes, departments and employees, make any warranty, express or implied, or assume any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of any information, apparatus, product, or process disclosed, or represent that its use would not infringe privately owned rights. Reference herein to any specific commercial product, process, or service by trade name, trademark, manufacturer, or otherwise, does not necessarily constitute or imply its endorsement, recommendation, or favoring by The University of Texas at Austin or any of its institutes, departments and employees thereof. The views and opinions expressed herein do not necessarily state or reflect those of The University of Texas at Austin or any institute or department thereof.

QUESO library as well as this material are provided as is, with absolutely no warranty expressed or implied. Any use is at your own risk.



---

# Contents

---

<b>Abstract</b>	<b>iii</b>
<b>Disclaimer</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>Preface</b>	<b>x</b>
<b>1 Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Preliminaries . . . . .	1
1.2 Key Statistical Concepts . . . . .	2
1.3 The Software Stack of an Application Using QUESO . . . . .	4
1.4 Algorithms for solving Statistical Inverse Problems . . . . .	5
1.4.1 DRAM Algorithm . . . . .	6
1.4.2 Adaptive Multilevel Stochastic Simulation Algorithm . . . . .	9
1.5 Algorithms for solving the Statistical Forward Problem . . . . .	15
<b>2 Installation</b>	<b>17</b>
2.1 Getting started . . . . .	17
2.1.1 Obtain and Install QUESO Dependencies . . . . .	18
2.1.2 Prepare your LINUX Environment . . . . .	19
2.2 Obtaining a Copy of QUESO . . . . .	19
2.2.1 Recommended Build Directory Structure . . . . .	20
2.3 Configure QUESO Building Environment . . . . .	20
2.4 Compile, Check and Install QUESO . . . . .	21
2.5 QUESO Developer's Documentation . . . . .	22
2.6 Summary of Installation Steps . . . . .	22
2.7 The Build Directory Structure . . . . .	23

2.8	The Installed Directory Structure . . . . .	24
2.9	Create your Application with the Installed QUESO . . . . .	25
<b>3</b>	<b>C++ Classes in the Library</b>	<b>27</b>
3.1	Core Classes . . . . .	27
3.1.1	Environment Class (and Options) . . . . .	27
3.1.2	Vector . . . . .	29
3.1.3	Matrix . . . . .	29
3.2	Templated Basic Classes . . . . .	33
3.2.1	Vector Set, Subset and Vector Space Classes . . . . .	33
3.2.2	Scalar Function and Vector Function Classes . . . . .	33
3.2.3	Scalar Sequence and Vector Sequence Classes . . . . .	36
3.3	Templated Statistical Classes . . . . .	39
3.3.1	Vector Realizer Class . . . . .	39
3.3.2	Vector Random Variable Class . . . . .	39
3.3.3	Statistical Inverse Problem (and Options) . . . . .	40
3.3.4	Metropolis-Hastings Solver (and Options) . . . . .	42
3.3.5	Multilevel Solver (and Options) . . . . .	42
3.3.6	Statistical Forward Problem (and Options) . . . . .	48
3.3.7	Monte Carlo Solver (and Options) . . . . .	48
3.4	Miscellaneous Classes and Routines . . . . .	50
<b>4</b>	<b>Important Remarks</b>	<b>51</b>
4.1	Revisiting Input Options . . . . .	51
4.2	Revisiting Priors . . . . .	52
4.3	Running with Multiple Chains or Monte Carlo Sequences . . . . .	52
4.4	Running with Models that Require Parallel Computing . . . . .	53
4.5	A Requirement for the DRAM Algorithm . . . . .	53
<b>5</b>	<b>QUESO Examples</b>	<b>54</b>
5.1	<code>simpleStatisticalInverseProblem</code> . . . . .	55
5.1.1	Running the Example . . . . .	56
5.1.2	Example Code . . . . .	57
5.1.3	Input File . . . . .	60
5.1.4	Create your own Makefile . . . . .	61
5.1.5	Data Post-Processing and Visualization . . . . .	62
5.2	<code>simpleStatisticalForwardProblem</code> . . . . .	65
5.2.1	Running the Example . . . . .	66
5.2.2	Example Code . . . . .	66
5.2.3	Input File . . . . .	69
5.2.4	Create your own Makefile . . . . .	70
5.2.5	Data Post-Processing and Visualization . . . . .	71
5.3	<code>gravity</code> . . . . .	73



5.3.1	Statistical Inverse Problem . . . . .	73
5.3.2	Statistical Forward Problem . . . . .	76
5.3.3	Running the Example . . . . .	77
5.3.4	Example Code . . . . .	79
5.3.5	Input File . . . . .	87
5.3.6	Create your own Makefile . . . . .	88
5.3.7	Running the Gravity Example with Several Processors . . . . .	89
5.3.8	Data Post-Processing and Visualization . . . . .	90
5.4	<b>validationCycle</b> . . . . .	98
5.4.1	Thermogravimetric Experiments and a Simple Model . . . . .	98
5.4.2	Statistical Inverse Problem . . . . .	99
5.4.3	Statistical Forward Problem . . . . .	101
5.4.4	Running the Example . . . . .	102
5.4.5	TGA Example Code . . . . .	102
5.4.6	Input File . . . . .	121
5.4.7	Data Post-Processing and Visualization . . . . .	124
5.5	<b>modal</b> . . . . .	127
5.5.1	One-mode distribution . . . . .	127
5.5.2	Two-mode distribution . . . . .	128
5.5.3	Example Code . . . . .	130
5.5.4	Input File . . . . .	135
5.5.5	Create your own Makefile . . . . .	136
5.5.6	Data Post-Processing and Visualization . . . . .	137
5.6	<b>bimodal</b> . . . . .	141
5.6.1	Running the Example . . . . .	141
5.6.2	Example Code . . . . .	142
5.6.3	Input File . . . . .	147
5.6.4	Create your own Makefile . . . . .	148
5.6.5	Data Post-Processing and Visualization . . . . .	149
5.7	<b>hysteretic</b> . . . . .	150
5.7.1	Running the Example . . . . .	154
5.7.2	Example Code . . . . .	154
5.7.3	Input File . . . . .	162
5.7.4	Create your own Makefile . . . . .	163
5.7.5	Data Post-Processing and Visualization . . . . .	164
	<b>References</b> . . . . .	<b>167</b>
	<b>A Free Software Needs Free Documentation</b> . . . . .	<b>171</b>
	<b>B GNU General Public License</b> . . . . .	<b>173</b>
	<b>C GNU Free Documentation License</b> . . . . .	<b>186</b>

---

# Preface

---

The QUESO project started in 2008 as part of the efforts of the recently established Center for Predictive Engineering and Computational Sciences (PECOS) at the Institute for Computational and Engineering Sciences (ICES) at The University of Texas at Austin.

The PECOS Center was selected by the National Nuclear Security Administration (NNSA) as one of its new five centers of excellence under the Predictive Science Academic Alliance Program (PSAAP). The goal of the PECOS Center is to advance predictive science and to develop the next generation of advanced computational methods and tools for the calculation of reliable predictions on the behavior of complex phenomena and systems (multiscale, multidisciplinary). This objective demands a systematic, comprehensive treatment of the calibration and validation of the mathematical models involved, as well as the quantification of the uncertainties inherent in such models. The advancement of predictive science is essential for the application of Computational Science to the solution of realistic problems of national interest.

The QUESO library, since its first version, has been publicly released as open source under the GNU General Public License and is available for free download world-wide. See <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html> for more information on the GPL software use agreement.

**Contact Information:**

Paul T. Bauman, Kemelli C. Estacio-Hiroms or Damon McDougall,  
Institute for Computational and Engineering Sciences  
1 University Station C0200  
Austin, Texas 78712  
email: [pecos-dev@ices.utexas.edu](mailto:pecos-dev@ices.utexas.edu)  
web: <http://pecos.ices.utexas.edu>

## Referencing the QUESO Library

When referencing the QUESO library in a publication, please cite the following:

```
@incollection{QUESO,
  author      = "Ernesto Prudencio and Karl W. Schulz",
  title       = {The Parallel C++ Statistical Library 'QUESO':
                Quantification of Uncertainty for Estimation,
                Simulation and Optimization},
  booktitle   = {Euro-Par 2011: Parallel Processing Workshops},
  series      = {Lecture Notes in Computer Science},
  publisher    = {Springer Berlin / Heidelberg},
  isbn        = {978-3-642-29736-6},
  keyword     = {Computer Science},
  pages       = {398-407},
  volume      = {7155},
  url         = {http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-29737-3_44},
  year        = {2012}
}

@TechReport{queso-user-ref,
  Author      = {Kemelli C. Estacio-Hiroms and Ernesto E. Prudencio},
  Title       = {{T}he {QUESO} {L}ibrary, {U}ser's {M}annual},
  Institution = {Center for Predictive Engineering and Computational Sciences
                (PECOS), at the Institute for Computational and Engineering
                Sciences (ICES), The University of Texas at Austin},
  Note        = {in preparation},
  Year        = {2013}
}

@Misc{queso-web-page,
  Author = {{QUESO} Development Team},
  Title  = {{T}he {QUESO} {L}ibrary: {Q}uantification of {U}ncertainty
            for {E}stimation, {S}imulation and {O}ptimization},
  Note   = \url{https://github.com/libqueso/},
  Year   = {2008-2013}
}
```

## QUESO Development Team

The QUESO development team currently consists of Paul T. Bauman, Sai Hung Cheung, Kemelli C. Estacio-Hiroms, Nicholas Malaya, Damon McDougall, Kenji Miki, Todd A. Oliver, Ernesto E. Prudencio, Karl W. Schulz, Chris Simmons, and Rhys Ulerich.

## Acknowledgments

This work has been supported by the United States Department of Energy, under the National Nuclear Security Administration Predictive Science Academic Alliance Program (PSAAP) award number [DE-FC52-08NA28615], and under the Office of Science Scientific Discovery through Advanced Computing (SciDAC) award number [DE-SC0006656].

We would also like to thank James Martin, Roy Stogner and Lucas Wilcox for interesting discussions and constructive feedback.

## Target Audience

QUESO is a collection of statistical algorithms and programming constructs supporting research into the uncertainty quantification (UQ) of models and their predictions. UQ may be a very complex and time consuming task, involving many steps: decide which physical model(s) to use; decide which reference or experimental data to use; decide which discrepancy models to use; decide which quantity(ies) of interest (QoI) to compute; decide which parameters to calibrate; perform computational runs and collect results; analyze computational results, and eventually reiterate; predict QoI(s) with uncertainty.

The purpose of this manual is not to teach UQ and its methods, but rather to introduce QUESO library so it can be used as a tool to assist and facilitate the uncertainty quantification of the user's application. Thus, the target audience of this manual is researchers who have solid background in Bayesian methods, are comfortable with UNIX concepts and the command line, and have knowledge of a programming language, preferably C/C++. Below we suggest some useful literature:

1. Probability, statistics, random variables [11, 12, 25];
2. Bayes' formula [5, 14, 26, 37];
3. Markov chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) methods [4, 15, 18, 19, 20, 28, 31, 34, 35];
4. Monte Carlo methods [38];
5. Kernel density estimation [39];
6. C++ [27, 32];
7. Message Passing Interface (MPI) [47, 45];
8. UNIX/Linux (installation of packages, compilation, linking);
9. MATLAB/GNU Octave (for dealing with output files generated by QUESO); and
10. UQ issues in general [10].

# CHAPTER 1

---

## Introduction

---

QUESO is a parallel object-oriented statistical library dedicated to the research of statistically robust, scalable, load balanced, and fault-tolerant mathematical algorithms for the quantification of uncertainty (UQ) of mathematical models and their predictions.

The purpose of this chapter is to introduce relevant terminology, mathematical and statistical concepts, statistical algorithms, together with an overall description of how the user's application may be linked with the QUESO library.

### 1.1 Preliminaries

Statistical inverse theory reformulates inverse problems as problems of statistical inference by means of Bayesian statistics: all quantities are modeled as random variables, and probability distribution of the quantities encapsulates the uncertainty observed in their values. The solution to the inverse problem is then the probability distribution of the quantity of interest when all information available has been incorporated in the model. This (posterior) distribution describes the degree of confidence about the quantity after the measurement has been performed [28].

Thus, the solution to the statistical inverse problem may be given by Bayes' formula, which express the posterior distribution as a function of the prior distribution and the data represented through the likelihood function.

The likelihood function has an open form and its evaluation is highly computationally expensive. Moreover, simulation-based posterior inference requires a large number of forward calculations to be performed, therefore fast and efficient sampling techniques are required for posterior inference.

It is often not straightforward to obtain explicit posterior point estimates of the solution, since it usually involves the evaluation of a high-dimensional integral with respect to a possibly non-smooth posterior distribution. In such cases, an alternative integration technique is the Markov chain Monte Carlo method: posterior means may be estimated using the sample mean from a series of random draws from the posterior distribution.

QUESO is designed in an abstract way so that it can be used by any computational model, as long as a likelihood function (in the case of statistical inverse problems) and a quantity of interest (QoI) function (in the case of statistical forward problems) is provided by the user application.

QUESO provides tools for both sampling algorithms for statistical inverse problems, following Bayes' formula, and statistical forward problems. It contains Monte Carlo solvers (for autocorrelation, kernel density estimation and accuracy assessment), MCMC (e.g. Metropolis Hastings [34, 20]) as well as the DRAM [18] (for sampling from probability distributions); it also has the capacity to handle many chains or sequences in parallel, each chain or sequence itself demanding many computing nodes because of the computational model being statistically explored [36].

## 1.2 Key Statistical Concepts

A computational model is a combination of a mathematical model and a discretization that enables the approximate solution of the mathematical model using computer algorithms and might be used in two different types of problems: forward or inverse.

Any computational model is composed of a vector  $\boldsymbol{\theta}$  of  $n$  *parameters*, *state variables*  $\mathbf{u}$ , and *state equations*  $\mathbf{r}(\boldsymbol{\theta}, \mathbf{u}) = \mathbf{0}$ . Once the solution  $\mathbf{u}$  is available, the computational model also includes extra functions for e.g. the calculation of *model output data*  $\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{y}(\boldsymbol{\theta}, \mathbf{u})$ , and the *prediction* of a vector  $\mathbf{q} = \mathbf{q}(\boldsymbol{\theta}, \mathbf{u})$  of  $m$  quantities of interest (QoI),

Parameters designate all model variables that are neither state variables nor further quantities computed by the model, such as: material properties, coefficients, constitutive parameters, boundary conditions, initial conditions, external forces, parameters for modeling the model error, characteristics of an experimental apparatus (collection of devices and procedures), discretization choices and numerical algorithm options.

In the case of a forward problem, the parameters  $\boldsymbol{\theta}$  are given and one then needs to compute  $\mathbf{u}$ ,  $\mathbf{y}$  and/or  $\mathbf{q}$ . In the case of an inverse problem, however, experimental data  $\mathbf{d}$  is given and one then needs to *estimate* the values of the parameters  $\boldsymbol{\theta}$  that cause  $\mathbf{y}$  to best fit  $\mathbf{d}$ .

Figure 1.2.1 represents general inverse and forward problems respectively.

There are many possible sources of uncertainty on a computational model. First,  $\mathbf{d}$  need not be equal to the actual values of observables because of errors in the measurement process. Second, the values of the input parameters to the phenomenon might not be precisely known. Third, the appropriate set of equations governing the phenomenon might not be well understood.

Computational models can be classified as either deterministic or stochastic – which are the ones of interest here. In deterministic models, all parameters are assigned numbers, and

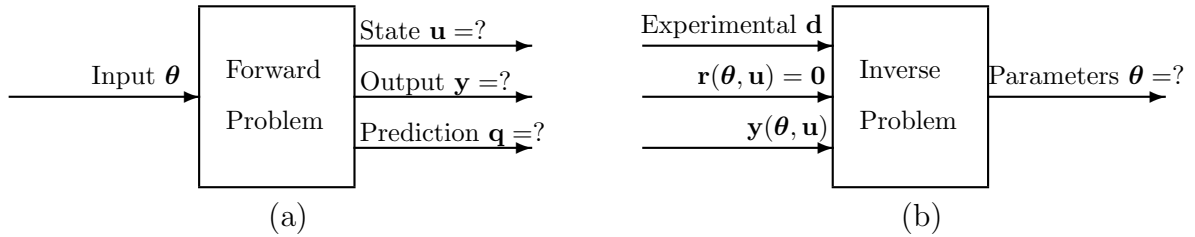


Figure 1.2.1: The representation of (a) a generic forward problem and (b) a generic inverse problem.

no parameter is related to the parametrization of a random variable (RV) or field. As a consequence, a deterministic model assigns a number to each of the components of quantities  $\mathbf{u}$ ,  $\mathbf{y}$  and  $\mathbf{q}$ . In stochastic models, however, at least one parameter is assigned a probability density function (PDF) or is related to the parametrization of a RV or field, causing  $\mathbf{u}$ ,  $\mathbf{y}$  and  $\mathbf{q}$  to become random variables. Note that not all components of  $\theta$  need to be treated as random. As long as at least one component is random,  $\theta$  is a random vector, and the problem is stochastic.

In the case of forward problems, statistical forward problems can be represented very similarly to deterministic forward problems, as seen in Figure 1.2.2. In the case of inverse problems, as depicted in Figure 1.2.3, however, the conceptual connection between deterministic and statistical problems is not as straightforward.

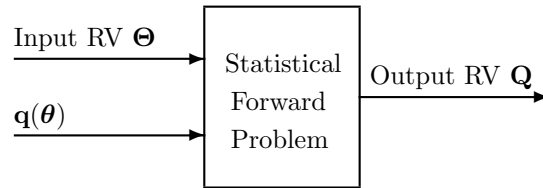


Figure 1.2.2: The representation of a statistical forward problem.  $\Theta$  denotes a random variable related to parameters,  $\theta$  denotes a realization of  $\Theta$  and  $\mathbf{Q}$  denotes a random variable related to quantities of interest.

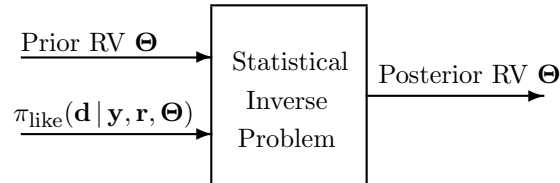


Figure 1.2.3: The representation of a statistical inverse problem.  $\Theta$  denotes a random variable related to parameters,  $\theta$  denotes a realization of  $\Theta$  and  $\mathbf{r}$  denotes model equations,  $\mathbf{y}$  denotes some model output data and  $\mathbf{d}$  denotes experimental data.

QUESO adopts a Bayesian analysis [28, 37] for statistical inverse problems, interpreting

the posterior PDF

$$\pi_{\text{posterior}}(\boldsymbol{\theta}|\mathbf{d}) = \frac{\pi_{\text{prior}}(\boldsymbol{\theta})\pi_{\text{likelihood}}(\mathbf{d}|\boldsymbol{\theta})}{\pi(\mathbf{d})} \quad (1.2.1)$$

as the solution. Such solutions combine the prior information  $\pi_{\text{prior}}(\boldsymbol{\theta})$  of the parameters, the information  $\pi(\mathbf{d})$  on the data, and the likelihood  $\pi_{\text{likelihood}}(\mathbf{d}|\boldsymbol{\theta})$  that the model computes certain data values with a given set of input parameters.

This semantic interpretation of achieving a posterior knowledge on the parameters (on the model) after combining some prior model knowledge with experimental information provides an important mechanism for dealing with uncertainty. Although mathematically simple, is not computationally trivial.

### 1.3 The Software Stack of an Application Using QUESO

An application using QUESO falls into three categories: a statistical inverse problem (IP), a statistical forward problem (FP), or combinations of both. In each problem the user might deal with up to five vectors of potentially very different sizes: parameters  $\boldsymbol{\theta}$ , state  $\mathbf{u}$ , output  $\mathbf{y}$ , data  $\mathbf{d}$  and QoIs  $\mathbf{q}$ .

Algorithms in the QUESO library require the supply of a likelihood routine  $\pi_{\text{like}} : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_+$  for statistical inverse problems and of a QoI routine  $\mathbf{q} : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  for statistical forward problems. These routines exist at the application level and provide the necessary bridge between the statistical algorithms in QUESO, model knowledge in the model library and scenario and experimental data in the disk space. Figure 1.3.1 shows the software stack of a typical application that uses QUESO. In the figure, the symbol  $\boldsymbol{\theta}$  represents a vector of  $n \geq 1$  parameters.

Even though QUESO deals directly with  $\boldsymbol{\theta}$  and  $\mathbf{q}$  only, it is usually the case the one of the other three vectors ( $\mathbf{u}$ ,  $\mathbf{y}$  and  $\mathbf{d}$ ) will have the biggest number of components and will therefore dictate the size of the minimum parallel environment to be used in a problem. So, for example, even though one processor might be sufficient for handling  $\boldsymbol{\theta}$ ,  $\mathbf{y}$ ,  $\mathbf{d}$  and  $\mathbf{q}$ , eight processors at least might be necessary to solve for  $\mathbf{u}$ . QUESO currently only requires that the amounts  $n$  and  $m$  can be handled by the memory available to one processor, which allows the analysis of problems with thousands of parameters and QoIs, a large amount even for state of the art UQ algorithms.

QUESO currently supports three modes of parallel execution: an application user may simultaneously run:

- (a) multiple instances of a problem where the physical model requires a single processor, or
- (b) multiple instances of a problem where the physical model requires multiple processors, or
- (c) independent sets of types (a) and (b).

For example, suppose an user wants to use the Metropolis-Hastings (MH) algorithm to solve a statistical IP, and that 1,024 processors are available. If the physical model is simple



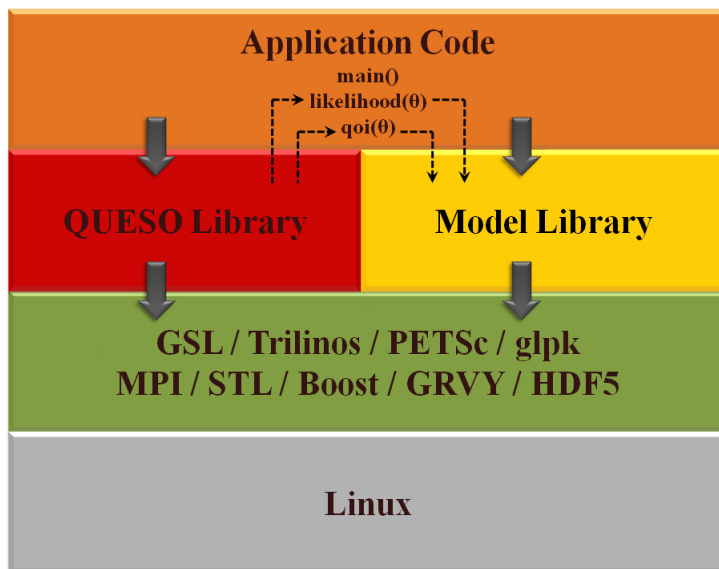


Figure 1.3.1: An application software stack. QUESO requires the input of a likelihood routine  $\pi_{\text{like}} : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_+$  for IPs and of a QoI routine  $\mathbf{q} : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  for FPs. These application level routines provide the bridge between the statistical algorithms in QUESO, physics knowledge in the model library, and relevant experimental (calibration and validation) data.

enough to be handled efficiently by a single processor, then the user can run 1,024 chains simultaneously, as in case (a). If the model is more complex and requires, say, 16 processors, then the user can run 64 chains simultaneously, as in case (b), with 16 processors per chain. QUESO treats this situation by using only 1 of the 16 processors to handle the chain. When a likelihood evaluation is required, all 16 processors call the likelihood routine simultaneously. Once the likelihood returns its value, QUESO puts 15 processors into idle state until the routine is called again or the chain completes. Case (c) is useful, for instance, in the case of a computational procedure involving two models, where a group of processors can be split into two groups, each handling one model. Once the two-model analysis end, the combined model can use the full set of processors.<sup>1</sup>

## 1.4 Algorithms for solving Statistical Inverse Problems

The goal of inference is to characterize the posterior PDF, or to evaluate point or interval estimates based on the posterior [23]. Samples from posterior can be obtained using Markov chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) which require only pointwise evaluations of the unnormalized posterior. The resulting samples can then be used to either visually present the posterior or its marginals, or to construct sample estimates of posterior expectations. Examples of

<sup>1</sup>The parallel capabilities of QUESO have been exercised on the Ranger system of the TACC [2] with up to 16k processors.

MCMC are: the Metropolis-Hastings (MH) algorithm [34, 20], the Delayed Rejection (DR) algorithm [15, 35], and Adaptive Metropolis (AM) [19] which are combined together in the Delayed Rejection Adaptive Metropolis, DRAM, algorithm [18]. The DRAM is implemented in QUESO and available for the solution of SIP. MCMC methods are well-established and documented [4, 15, 18, 19, 20, 28, 31, 34, 35]; thus only brief description of the DRAM algorithm is presented in Section 1.4.1.

During model construction, errors arising from imperfect modeling and uncertainties due to incomplete information about the system and its environment always exist; thus, there has been a crescent interest in Bayesian model class updating and selection [9, 7, 8].

Model updating refers to the methodology that determines the most plausible model for a system, given a prior PDF. One stochastic method that handles model updating successfully is the multilevel method. Throughout the years, several versions of the same method have been implemented as improvements of its predecessors [3, 9, 8]. QUESO hosts the novel Adaptive Multilevel Stochastic Simulation Algorithm (AMSSA) [8], which is described in Section 1.4.2. For details about the method, please refer to [8].

### 1.4.1 DRAM Algorithm

DRAM is a combination of two ideas for improving the efficiency of Metropolis-Hastings type Markov chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) algorithms, Delayed Rejection and Adaptive Metropolis [29].

Random walk Metropolis-Hasting algorithm with Gaussian proposal distribution is useful in simulating from the posterior distribution in many Bayesian data analysis situations. In order for the chain to be efficient, the proposal covariance must somehow be tuned to the shape and size of the target distribution. This is important in highly nonlinear situations, when there are correlation between the components of the posterior, or when the dimension of the parameter is high. The problem of adapting the proposal distribution using the chain simulated so far is that when the accepted values depend on the history of the chain, it is no longer Markovian and standard convergence results do not apply. One solution is to use adaptation only for the burn-in period and discard the part of the chain where adaptation has been used. In that respect, the adaptation can be thought as automatic burn-in. The idea of diminishing adaptation is that when adaptation works well, its effect gets smaller and we might be able to prove the ergodicity properties of the chain even when adaptation is used throughout the whole simulation. This is the ideology behind AM adaptation. On the other hand, the DR method allows the use of the the current rejected values without losing the Markovian property and thus allows to adapt locally to the current location of the target distribution.

In Adaptive Metropolis [19] the covariance matrix of the Gaussian proposal distribution is adapted on the fly using the past chain. This adaptation destroys the Markovian property of the chain, however, it can be shown that the ergodicity properties of the generated sample remain. How well this works on finite samples and on high dimension is not obvious and must be verified by simulations.

Starting from initial covariance  $C^{(0)}$ , the target covariance is updated at given intervals from the chain generated so far.

$$C^{(i)} = s_d \text{cov}(\text{chain}_1 : \text{chain}_i) + s_d \varepsilon I_d,$$

the small number  $\varepsilon$  prevents the sample covariance matrix from becoming singular. For the scaling factor, the value  $s_d = 2.4^2/d$  is standard optimal choice for Gaussian targets,  $d$  being the dimension of the target [14]. A standard updating formula for the sample covariance matrix can be used, so that the whole chain does not need to reside in the computer memory.

With the Delayed rejection method [35], it becomes possible to make use of several tries after rejecting a value by using different proposals while keep the reversibility of the chain. Delayed rejection method (DR) works in the following way. Upon rejection a proposed candidate point, instead of advancing time and retaining the same position, a second stage move is proposed. The acceptance probability of the second stage candidate is computed so that reversibility of the Markov chain relative to the distribution of interest is preserved. The process of delaying rejection can be iterated for a fixed or random number of stages, let's say  $n_{\text{stages}}$ . The higher stage proposals are allowed to depend on the candidates so far proposed and rejected. Thus DR allows partial local adaptation of the proposal within each time step of the Markov chain still retaining the Markovian property and reversibility.

The first stage acceptance probability in DR is the standard MH acceptance and it can be written as

$$\alpha_1(\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \min \left\{ 1, \frac{\pi(\mathbf{x}^{(1)})}{\pi(\mathbf{a})} \cdot \frac{q_1(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}, \mathbf{a})}{q_1(\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{x}^{(1)})} \right\},$$

Here  $\mathbf{a}$  is the current point,  $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$  is the proposed new value drawn from the distribution  $q_1(\mathbf{a}, \cdot)$ , and  $\pi$  is the target distribution. If  $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$  is rejected, a second candidate  $\mathbf{x}^{(2)}$  is drawn from  $q_2(\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{x}^{(1)}, \cdot)$  using the acceptance probability

$$\alpha_2(\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{x}^{(1)}, \mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = \min \left\{ 1, \frac{\pi(\mathbf{x}^{(2)})q_1(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}, \mathbf{x}^{(1)})q_2(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}, \mathbf{x}^{(1)}, \mathbf{a})[1 - \alpha_1(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}, \mathbf{x}^{(1)})]}{\pi(\mathbf{a})q_1(\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{x}^{(1)})q_2(\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{x}^{(1)}, \mathbf{x}^{(2)})[1 - \alpha_1(\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{x}^{(1)})]} \right\}$$

i.e., it depends not only on the current position of the chain but also on what we have just proposed and rejected.

As the reversibility property is preserved, this method also leads to the same stationary distribution  $\pi$  as the standard MH algorithm. The procedure can be iterated further for higher-stage proposals. The Gaussian proposal at each stage  $i$  is defined as:

$$q_i(\underbrace{\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{x}^{(1)}, \dots, \mathbf{x}^{(i-1)}}_{i \text{ terms}}, \mathbf{z}) = e^{-\frac{1}{2} \{ [\mathbf{z} - \mathbf{a}]^T \cdot [\mathbf{C}]^{-1} \cdot [\mathbf{z} - \mathbf{a}] \}} \quad (1.4.1)$$

where the covariance matrix  $\mathbf{C}$  and the scalings for the higher-stage proposal covariances  $1 = \gamma_1 \leq \gamma_2 \leq \dots \leq \gamma_{n_{\text{stages}}}$  are given.

If  $q_i$  denotes the proposal at the  $i$ -th stage, the acceptance probability at that stage is:

$$\alpha_i(\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{x}^{(1)}, \dots, \mathbf{x}^{(i)}) = \min \left\{ 1, \frac{\pi(\mathbf{x}^{(i)})}{\pi(\mathbf{a})} \cdot q_{\text{fraction}} \cdot \alpha_{\text{fraction}} \right\}. \quad (1.4.2)$$

where the expressions  $q_{\text{fraction}}$  and  $\alpha_{\text{fraction}}$  are given by

$$q_{\text{fraction}} = \frac{q_1(\mathbf{x}^{(i)}, \mathbf{x}^{(i-1)})}{q_1(\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{x}^{(1)})} \frac{q_2(\mathbf{x}^{(i)}, \mathbf{x}^{(i-1)}, \mathbf{x}^{(i-2)})}{q_2(\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{x}^{(1)}, \mathbf{x}^{(2)})} \cdots \frac{q_i(\mathbf{x}^{(i)}, \mathbf{x}^{(i-1)}, \dots, \mathbf{x}^{(1)}, \mathbf{a})}{q_i(\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{x}^{(1)}, \dots, \mathbf{x}^{(i-1)}, \mathbf{x}^{(i)})}$$

and

$$\alpha_{\text{fraction}} = \frac{[1 - \alpha_1(\mathbf{x}^{(i)}, \mathbf{x}^{(i-1)})]}{[1 - \alpha_1(\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{x}^{(1)})]} \frac{[1 - \alpha_2(\mathbf{x}^{(i)}, \mathbf{x}^{(i-1)}, \mathbf{x}^{(i-2)})]}{[1 - \alpha_2(\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{x}^{(1)}, \mathbf{x}^{(2)})]} \cdots \frac{[1 - \alpha_{i-1}(\mathbf{x}^{(i)}, \mathbf{x}^{(i-1)}, \dots, \mathbf{x}^{(1)})]}{[1 - \alpha_{i-1}(\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{x}^{(1)}, \dots, \mathbf{x}^{(i-1)})]}.$$

Since all acceptance probabilities are computed so that reversibility with respect to  $\pi$  is preserved separately at each stage, the process of delaying rejection can be interrupted at any stage that is, we can, in advance, decide to try at most, say, 3 times to move away from the current position, otherwise we let the chain stay where it is. Alternatively, upon each rejection, we can toss a p-coin (i.e., a coin with head probability equal to p), and if the outcome is head we move to a higher stage proposal, otherwise we stay put [18].

The smaller overall rejection rate of DR guarantees smaller asymptotic variance of the estimates based on the chain. The DR chain can be shown to be asymptotically more efficient than MH chain in the sense of Peskun ordering (Mira, 2001a).

Haario, et al. 2006 [18] combine AM and DR into a method called DRAM, in what they claim to be a straightforward possibility amongst the possible different implementations of the idea, and which is described in this section.

In order to be able to adapt the proposal, all you need some accepted points to start with.

One “master” proposal is tried first – i.e., the proposal at the first stage of DR is adapted just as in AM: the covariance  $C^{(1)}$  is computed from the points of the sampled chain, no matter at which stage these points have been accepted in the sample path. After rejection, a try with modified version of the first proposal is done according to DR. A second proposal can be one with a smaller covariance, or with different orientation of the principal axes. The most common choice is to always compute the covariance  $C^{(i)}$  of the proposal for the  $i$ -th stage ( $i = 2, \dots, n_{\text{stages}}$ ) simply as a scaled version of the proposal of the first stage,

$$C^{(i)} = \gamma_i C^{(1)}$$

where the scale factors  $\gamma_i$  can be somewhat freely chosen. Then, the master proposal is adapted using the chain generated so far, and the second stage proposal follows the adaptation in obvious manner.

The requirements for the DRAM algorithm are:

- Number  $n_{\text{pos}} \geq 2$  of positions in the chain;
- Initial guess  $\mathbf{m}^{(0)}$ ;
- Number of stages for the DR method:  $n_{\text{stages}} \geq 1$ ;

- For  $1 \leq i \leq n_{\text{stages}}$ , functions  $q_i : \underbrace{\mathbb{R}^N \times \dots \times \mathbb{R}^N}_{(i+1) \text{ times}} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_+$ , such that  $q_i(\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{x}^{(1)}, \dots, \mathbf{x}^{(i-1)}, \cdot)$  is a PDF for any  $(\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{x}^{(1)}, \dots, \mathbf{x}^{(i-1)}) \in \underbrace{\mathbb{R}^N \times \dots \times \mathbb{R}^N}_{i \text{ times}}$ ; i.e., choose  $q_i$  as in Equation (1.4.1);
- Recursively define  $\alpha_i : \underbrace{\mathbb{R}^n \times \dots \times \mathbb{R}^n}_{(i+1) \text{ times}} \rightarrow [0, 1]$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n_{\text{stages}}$  according to Equation (1.4.2).

Recalling that a sample is defined as:

$$\text{a sample} = \mathbf{a} + \mathbf{C}^{1/2} \mathcal{N}(0, I).$$

a simple, but useful, implementation of DRAM is described in Algorithm 1.

There are six variables in the QUESO input file used to set available options for the DRAM algorithm, which are described in 3.3.4. Here, they are presented bellow together with their respective definition in Algorithm 1.

`ip_mh_dr_maxNumExtraStages`: defines how many extra stages should be considered in the DR loop ( $n_{\text{stages}}$ );

`ip_mh_dr_listOfScalesForExtraStages`: defines the list  $s$  of scaling factors that will multiply the covariance matrix (values of  $\gamma_i$ );

`ip_mh_am_adaptInterval`: defines whether or not there will be a period of adaptation;

`ip_mh_am_initialNonAdaptInterval`: defines the initial interval where the proposal covariance matrix will not be changed ( $n_0$ );

`ip_mh_am_eta`: is a factor used to scale the proposal covariance matrix, usually set to be  $2.4^2/d$ , where  $d$  is the dimension of the problem [31, 18] ( $s_d$ );

`ip_mh_am_epsilon`: is the covariance regularization factor ( $\varepsilon$ ).

## 1.4.2 Adaptive Multilevel Stochastic Simulation Algorithm

In this section we rewrite the Bayesian formula (1.2.1) by making explicit all the implicit model assumptions. Such explication demands the use of probability logic and the concept of a stochastic system model class (model class for short); as these concepts enable the comparison of competing model classes.

Let  $M_j$  be one model class; the choice of  $\boldsymbol{\theta}$  specifies a particular predictive model in  $M_j$ , and, for brevity, we do not explicitly write  $\boldsymbol{\theta}_j$  to indicate that the parameters of different model classes may be different, but this should be understood. Based on  $M_j$ , one can use data  $D$  to compute the updated relative plausibility of each predictive model in the set defined by  $M_j$ . This relative plausibility is quantified by the *posterior* PDF  $\pi(\boldsymbol{\theta}|\mathbf{D}, M_j)$ .

---

**Algorithm 1:** DRAM algorithm [31].

---

**Input:** Number of positions in the chain  $n_{\text{pos}} \geq 2$ ; initial guess  $\mathbf{m}^{(0)}$ ; initial first stage proposal covariance  $C^{(0)}$ ;  $n_{\text{stages}} \geq 1$ ; and functions  $q_i : \underbrace{\mathbb{R}^N \times \dots \times \mathbb{R}^N}_{(i+1) \text{ times}} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_+$

```

1 Select  $s_d$ ; // scaling factor
2 Select  $\varepsilon$ ; // covariance regularization factor
3 Select  $n_0$ ; // initial non-adaptation period
4 for  $i \leftarrow 1$  to  $n_{\text{stages}}$  do //  $n_{\text{stages}}$  is the number of tries allowed
5 | Select  $\gamma_i$ ; // scalings for the higher-stage proposal covariances
6 end
7 repeat
8 | Set  $ACCEPT \leftarrow false$ ;
9 | Set  $i \leftarrow 1$ ;
10 | // After an initial period of simulation, adapt the master proposal (target)
11 | // covariance using the chain generated so far:
12 | if  $k \geq n_0$  then
13 | |  $C^{(1)} = s_d Cov(\mathbf{m}^{(0)}, \dots, \mathbf{m}^{(k-1)}) + s_d \varepsilon I_d$ ;
14 | end
15 | //  $n_{\text{stages}}$ -DR loop:
16 | repeat
17 | | Generate candidate  $\mathbf{c}^{(i)} \in \mathbb{R}^N$  by sampling  $q_i(\mathbf{m}^{(k)}, \mathbf{c}^{(1)}, \dots, \mathbf{c}^{(i-1)}, \cdot)$ ; //  $q_i$  is the
18 | | // proposal probability density
19 | | if  $\mathbf{c}^{(i)} \notin \text{supp}(\pi)$  then
20 | | |  $i \leftarrow i + 1$ 
21 | | end
22 | | if  $\mathbf{c}^{(i)} \in \text{supp}(\pi)$  then
23 | | | Compute  $\alpha_i(\mathbf{m}^{(k)}, \mathbf{c}^{(1)}, \dots, \mathbf{c}^{(i-1)}, \mathbf{c}^{(i)})$ ; // acceptance probability
24 | | | Generate a sample  $\tau \sim \mathcal{U}((0, 1])$ 
25 | | | if  $(\alpha_i < \tau)$  then  $i \leftarrow i + 1$ ;
26 | | | if  $(\alpha_i \geq \tau)$  then  $ACCEPT \leftarrow true$ ;
27 | | end
28 | |  $C^{(i)} = \gamma_i C^{(1)}$ ; // Calculate the higher-stage proposal as scaled versions of  $C^{(1)}$ ,
29 | | // according to the chosen rule
30 | until  $(ACCEPT = false)$  and  $(i \leq n_{\text{stages}})$ ;
31 | if  $(ACCEPT = true)$  then
32 | | Set  $\mathbf{m}^{(k+1)} \leftarrow \mathbf{c}^{(i)}$ 
33 | end
34 | if  $(ACCEPT = false)$  then
35 | | Set  $\mathbf{m}^{(k+1)} \leftarrow \mathbf{m}^{(k)}$ 
36 | end
37 | Set  $k \leftarrow k + 1$ ;
38 until  $(k + 1 < n_{\text{pos}})$ ;

```

---

Bayes theorem allows the update of the probability of each predictive model  $M_j$  by combining measured data  $D$  with the prior PDF into the posterior PDF:

$$\begin{aligned}\pi_{\text{posterior}}(\boldsymbol{\theta}|\mathbf{D}, M_j) &= \frac{f(\mathbf{D}|\boldsymbol{\theta}, M_j) \cdot \pi_{\text{prior}}(\boldsymbol{\theta}|M_j)}{\pi(\mathbf{D}, M_j)} \\ &= \frac{f(\mathbf{D}|\boldsymbol{\theta}, M_j) \cdot \pi_{\text{prior}}(\boldsymbol{\theta}|M_j)}{\int f(\mathbf{D}|\boldsymbol{\theta}, M_j) \cdot \pi_{\text{prior}}(\boldsymbol{\theta}|M_j) d\boldsymbol{\theta}}\end{aligned}\quad (1.4.3)$$

where the denominator expresses the probability of getting the data  $\mathbf{D}$  based on  $M_j$  and is called the evidence for  $M_j$  provided by  $\mathbf{D}$ ;  $\pi_{\text{prior}}(\boldsymbol{\theta}|M_j)$  is the prior PDF of the predictive model  $\boldsymbol{\theta}$  within  $M_j$ ; and the likelihood function  $f(\mathbf{D}|\boldsymbol{\theta}, M_j)$  expresses the probability of getting  $\mathbf{D}$  given the predictive model  $\boldsymbol{\theta}$  within  $M_j$  – and this allows stochastic models inside a model class  $M_j$  to be compared.

When generating samples of posterior PDF  $\pi_{\text{posterior}}(\boldsymbol{\theta}|D, M_j)$  in order to forward propagate uncertainty and compute QoI RV's, it is important to take into account potential multiple modes in the posterior. One simple idea is to sample increasingly difficult intermediate distributions, accumulating “knowledge” from one intermediate distribution to the next, until the target posterior distribution is sampled. In [8], an advanced stochastic simulation method, referred to as Adaptive Multi Level Algorithms, is proposed which can generate posterior samples from  $\pi_{\text{posterior}}(\boldsymbol{\theta}|\mathbf{D}, M_j)$  and compute the log of the evidence  $p(\mathbf{D}|\boldsymbol{\theta}, M_j)$  at the same time by adaptively moving samples from the prior to the posterior through an adaptively selected sequence of intermediate distributions [7].

Specifically, the intermediate distributions are given by:

$$\pi_{\text{int}}^{(\ell)}(\boldsymbol{\theta}|\mathbf{D}) = f(\boldsymbol{\theta}|\mathbf{D}, M_j)^{\tau_\ell} \cdot \pi_{\text{prior}}(\boldsymbol{\theta}|M_j), \quad \ell = 0, 1, \dots, L, \quad (1.4.4)$$

for a given  $L > 0$  and a given sequence  $0 = \tau_0 < \tau_1 < \dots < \tau_L = 1$  of exponents.

In order to compute the model evidence  $\pi(\mathbf{D}|M_j)$  where:

$$\pi(\mathbf{D}|M_j) = \int f(\boldsymbol{\theta}|\mathbf{D}, M_j) \cdot \pi_{\text{prior}}(\boldsymbol{\theta}|M_j) d\boldsymbol{\theta}, \quad (1.4.5)$$

the use of intermediate distribution is also beneficial. For that, recall that

$$\begin{aligned}\pi(\mathbf{D}|M_j) &= \int f(\boldsymbol{\theta})\pi(\boldsymbol{\theta}) d\boldsymbol{\theta} \\ &= \int f \pi d\boldsymbol{\theta} \\ &= \int f^{1-\tau_{L-1}} f^{\tau_{L-1}-\tau_{L-2}} \dots f^{\tau_2-\tau_1} f^{\tau_1} \pi d\boldsymbol{\theta} \\ &= c_1 \int f^{1-\tau_{L-1}} f^{\tau_{L-1}-\tau_{L-2}} \dots f^{\tau_2-\tau_1} \frac{f^{\tau_1} \pi}{c_1} d\boldsymbol{\theta} \\ &= c_2 c_1 \int f^{1-\tau_{L-1}} f^{\tau_{L-1}-\tau_{L-2}} \dots \frac{f^{\tau_2-\tau_1} f^{\tau_1} \pi}{c_2 c_1} d\boldsymbol{\theta} \\ &= c_L c_{L-1} \dots c_2 c_1.\end{aligned}\quad (1.4.6)$$

Assuming that the prior PDF is normalized (it integrates to one) and if  $\tau_\ell$  is small enough, then Monte Carlo method can be efficiently applied to calculate  $c_\ell$  in Equation (1.4.6). Due to numerical (in)stability, it is more appropriate to calculate the estimators:

$$\tilde{c}_i = \ln c_i, \quad i = 1, \dots, L. \quad (1.4.7)$$

Combining Equations (1.4.6) and (1.4.7), we have:

$$\ln[\pi(\mathbf{D}|M_j)] = \tilde{c}_L + \tilde{c}_{L-1} + \dots + \tilde{c}_2 + \tilde{c}_1.$$

Computing the log of the evidence instead of calculating the evidence directly is attractive because the evidence is often too large or too small relative to the computer precision. The posterior probability can be calculated readily in terms of the log evidence, allowing overflow and underflow errors to be avoided automatically [7].

Now let's define some auxiliary variables for  $k = 1, \dots, n_{\text{total}}^{(\ell)}$ :

- $k$ -th sample at the  $\ell$ -th level:

$$\boldsymbol{\theta}^{(\ell)[k]}, \quad \ell = 0, 1, \dots, L \quad (1.4.8)$$

- Plausibility weight:

$$\begin{aligned} w^{(\ell)[k]} &= \frac{f(\boldsymbol{\theta}^{(\ell)[k]}|\mathbf{D}, M_j)^{\tau_\ell} \cdot \pi_{\text{prior}}(\boldsymbol{\theta}^{(\ell)[k]}, M_j)}{f(\boldsymbol{\theta}^{(\ell)[k]}|\mathbf{D}, M_j)^{\tau_{\ell-1}} \cdot \pi_{\text{prior}}(\boldsymbol{\theta}^{(\ell)[k]}, M_j)} = \frac{f^{(\tau_\ell)}(\mathbf{D}|\boldsymbol{\theta}^{(\ell)[k]}, M_j)}{f^{(\tau_{\ell-1})}(\mathbf{D}|\boldsymbol{\theta}^{(\ell)[k]}, M_j)}, \\ &= f^{(\tau_\ell - \tau_{\ell-1})}(\mathbf{D}|\boldsymbol{\theta}^{(\ell)[k]}, M_j), \quad \ell = 0, 1, \dots, L \end{aligned} \quad (1.4.9)$$

- Normalized plausibility weight:

$$\tilde{w}^{(\ell)[k]} = \frac{w^{(\ell)[k]}}{\sum_{s=1}^{n_{\text{total}}^{(\ell)}} w^{(\ell)[s]}}, \quad \ell = 0, 1, \dots, L \quad (1.4.10)$$

- Effective sample size:

$$n_{\text{eff}}^{(\ell)} = \frac{1}{\sum_{s=1}^{n_{\text{total}}^{(\ell)}} (\tilde{w}^{(\ell)[s]})^2} \quad (1.4.11)$$

- Estimate for the sample covariance matrix for  $\pi_{\text{int}}^{(\ell)}$ :

$$\Sigma = \sum_{m=1}^{n_{\text{total}}^{(\ell-1)}} \tilde{w}_m (\boldsymbol{\theta}^{(\ell-1)[m]} - \bar{\boldsymbol{\theta}})(\boldsymbol{\theta}^{(\ell-1)[m]} - \bar{\boldsymbol{\theta}})^t, \quad \text{where} \quad \bar{\boldsymbol{\theta}} = \sum_{m=1}^{n_{\text{total}}^{(\ell-1)}} \tilde{w}_m \boldsymbol{\theta}^{(\ell-1)[m]} \quad (1.4.12)$$



so we can define the discrete distribution:

$$P^{(\ell)}(k) = \tilde{w}^{(\ell)[k]}, \quad k = 1, 2, \dots, n_{\text{total}}^{(\ell)}. \quad (1.4.13)$$

The ML algorithm consists of a series of resampling stages, with each stage doing the following: given  $n_{\text{total}}^{(\ell)}$  samples from  $\pi_{\text{int}}^{(\ell)}(\boldsymbol{\theta}|\mathbf{D})$ , denoted by  $\boldsymbol{\theta}^{(\ell)[k]}$ ,  $k = 1 \dots n_{\text{total}}^{(\ell)}$  obtain samples from  $\pi_{\text{int}}^{(\ell+1)}(\boldsymbol{\theta}|\mathbf{D})$ , denoted by  $\boldsymbol{\theta}^{(\ell+1)[k]}$ ,  $k = 1 \dots n_{\text{total}}^{(\ell+1)}$ .

This is accomplished by: given the samples  $\boldsymbol{\theta}^{(\ell)[k]}$ ,  $k = 1 \dots n_{\text{total}}^{(\ell)}$ , in Equation (1.4.8), from  $\pi_{\text{int}}^{(\ell)}(\boldsymbol{\theta}|\mathbf{D})$ , we compute the plausibility weights  $w^{(\ell)[k]}$  given in Equation (1.4.9) with respect to  $\pi_{\text{int}}^{(\ell+1)}(\boldsymbol{\theta}|\mathbf{D})$ . Then we re-sample the uncertain parameters according to the normalized weights  $\tilde{w}^{(\ell)[k]}$ , given in Equation (1.4.10), through the distribution in Equation (1.4.13). This is possible due to the fact that for large  $n_{\text{total}}^{(\ell)}$  and  $n_{\text{total}}^{(\ell+1)}$ , then  $\boldsymbol{\theta}^{(\ell+1)[k]}$ ,  $k = 1 \dots n_{\text{total}}^{(\ell+1)}$  will be distributed as  $\pi_{\text{int}}^{(\ell+1)}(\boldsymbol{\theta}|\mathbf{D})$  [9].

The choice of  $\tau_\ell$ ,  $\ell = 1, \dots, L - 1$  is essential. It is desirable to increase the  $\tau$  values slowly so that the transition between adjacent PDFs is smooth, but if the increase of the  $\tau$  values is too slow, the required number of intermediate stages ( $L$  value) will be too large [9]. More intermediate stages mean more computational cost. In the ML method proposed by [8] and implemented in QUESO,  $\tau_\ell$  is computed through a bisection method so that:

$$\beta_{\text{min}}^{(\ell)} < \frac{n_{\text{eff}}^{(\ell)}}{n_{\text{total}}^{(\ell)}} < \beta_{\text{max}}^{(\ell)} \quad (1.4.14)$$

### 1.4.2.1 AMSSA Algorithm

Based on the above results, and recalling that the series of intermediate PDFs,  $\pi_{\text{int}}^{(\ell)}(\boldsymbol{\theta}|\mathbf{D})$ , start from the prior PDF and ends with the posterior PDF, Algorithm 2 can be applied both to draw samples from the posterior PDF,  $\pi_{\text{posterior}}(\boldsymbol{\theta}|\mathbf{D}, M_j)$ , and to estimate the evidence  $\pi(\mathbf{D}, M_j)$ .

Steps 15 and 16 in Algorithm 2 are accomplished by sampling the distribution in Equation (1.4.13) a total of  $n_{\text{total}}^{(\ell)}$  times. The selected indices  $k$  determine the samples  $\boldsymbol{\theta}^{(\ell)[k]}$  to be used as initial positions, and the number of times an index  $k$  is selected determines the size of the chain beginning at  $\boldsymbol{\theta}^{(\ell)[k]}$ .

At each level  $\ell$ , many computing nodes can be used to sample the parameter space collectively. Beginning with  $\ell = 0$ , the computing nodes: (a) sample  $\pi_{\text{int}}^{(\ell)}(\boldsymbol{\theta}|\mathbf{D}, M_j)$ ; (b) select some of the generated samples (“knowledge”) to serve as initial positions of Markov chains for the next distribution  $\pi_{\text{int}}^{(\ell+1)}(\boldsymbol{\theta}|\mathbf{D}, M_j)$ ; and (c) generate the Markov chains for  $\pi_{\text{int}}^{(\ell+1)}(\boldsymbol{\theta}|\mathbf{D}, M_j)$ .

The process (a)–(b)–(c) continues until the final posterior distribution is sampled. As  $\ell$  increases, the selection process tends to value samples that are located in the regions of high probability content, which gradually “appear” as  $\tau_\ell$  increases. So, as  $\ell$  increases, if the “good” samples selected from the  $\ell$ -th level to the  $(\ell+1)$ -th level are not redistributed among computing nodes before the Markov chains for the  $(\ell+1)$ -th level are generated, the “lucky” computing nodes (that is, the ones that had, already at the initial levels, samples in the

---

**Algorithm 2:** Detailed description of the Adaptive Multilevel Stochastic Simulation Algorithm proposed by [8].

---

**Input:** for each  $\ell = 0, \dots, L$ : the total amount of samples to be generated at  $\ell$ -th level ( $n_{\text{total}}^{(\ell)} > 0$ ) and the thresholds ( $0 < \beta_{\text{min}}^{(\ell)} < \beta_{\text{max}}^{(\ell)} < 1$ ) on the effective sample size of the  $\ell$ -th level

**Output:**  $\theta^{(m)[k]}, k = 1, \dots, n_{\text{total}}^{(m)}$ ; which are asymptotically distributed as  $\pi_{\text{posterior}}(\theta|\mathbf{D}, M_j)$

**Output:**  $\prod_{\ell} c_{\ell}$ ; which is asymptotically unbiased for  $\pi(\mathbf{D}, M_j)$

```

1 Set  $\ell = 0$ ;
2 Set  $\tau_{\ell} = 0$ ;
3 Sample prior distribution,  $\pi_{\text{prior}}(\theta|M_j)$ ,  $n_{\text{total}}^{(0)}$  times ;           // i.e., obtain  $\theta^{(0)[k]}, k = 1, \dots, n_{\text{total}}^{(0)}$ 
4 while  $\tau_{\ell} < 1$  do
    /* At the beginning of the  $\ell$ -th level, we have the samples  $\theta^{(\ell-1)[k]}, k = 1 \dots n_{\text{total}}^{(\ell-1)}$ 
       from  $\pi_{\text{int}}^{(\ell-1)}(\theta|\mathbf{D})$ , Equation (1.4.4).                                     */
5   Set  $\ell \leftarrow \ell + 1$  ;                                           // begin next level
6   Compute plausibility weights  $w^{(\ell)[k]}$  via Equation (1.4.9);
7   Compute normalized weights  $\tilde{w}^{(\ell)[k]}$  via Equation (1.4.10);
8   Compute  $n_{\text{eff}}^{(\ell)}$  via Equation (1.4.11);
9   Compute  $\tau_{\ell}$  so that Equation (1.4.14) is satisfied;
10  if  $\tau_{\ell} > 1$  then
11    |    $\tau_{\ell} \leftarrow 1$ ;
12    |   Recompute  $w^{(\ell)[k]}$  and  $\tilde{w}^{(\ell)[k]}$ ;
13  end
14  Compute an estimate for the sample covariance matrix for  $\pi_{\text{int}}^{(\ell)}$  via Equation (1.4.12);
15  Select, from previous level, the initial positions for the Markov chains;
16  Compute sizes of the chains ;                                       // the sum of the sizes =  $n_{\text{total}}^{(\ell)}$ 
17  Redistribute chain initial positions among processors;
    /* Then the  $n_{\text{total}}^{(\ell)}$  samples  $\theta^{(\ell)[k]}$ , from  $\pi_{\text{int}}^{(\ell)}(\theta)$  are generated by doing the following
       for  $k = 1, \dots, n_{\text{total}}^{(\ell)}$  :                                     */
18  Generate chains: draw a number  $k'$  from a discrete distribution  $P^{(\ell)}(k)$  in Equation (1.4.13) via
    Metropolis-Hastings ;                                           // i.e., obtain  $\theta^{(\ell)[k]} = P^{(\ell)[k]}$ 
19  Compute  $c_{\ell} = \frac{1}{n_{\text{total}}^{(\ell-1)}} \left( \sum_{s=1}^{n_{\text{total}}^{(\ell-1)}} w_s \right)$  ;           // recall that  $\pi(\mathbf{D}|M_j) = \prod_{\ell} c_{\ell}$ , Equation (1.4.5)
20 end

```

---

final posterior regions of high probability content) will tend to accumulate increasingly more samples in the next levels. This possible issue is avoided maintaining a balanced computational load among all computing nodes, which is handled in the ML by the step in Line 17.

Running the step in Line 17 of Algorithm 2 is then equivalent of solving the following problem: given the number of processors  $N_p$ , the total number of runs  $n_{\text{total}}$  and the number of runs  $n_j$  (to be) handled by the  $j$ -th processor; distribute  $N_t$  tasks among the  $N_p$  processors so that each processor gets its total number  $n_j$  of program runs,  $j = 1, \dots, N_p$ , the closest possible to the mean  $\bar{n} = n_{\text{total}}/N_p$ . This parallel implementation of the algorithm is proposed in [8], and it has been implemented in QUESO by the same authors/researchers.

## 1.5 Algorithms for solving the Statistical Forward Problem

The Monte Carlo method is commonly used for analyzing uncertainty propagation, where the goal is to determine how random variation, lack of knowledge, or error affects the sensitivity, performance, or reliability of the system that is being modeled [38].

Monte Carlo works by using random numbers to sample, according to a PDF, the ‘solution space’ of the problem to be solved. Then, it iteratively evaluates a deterministic model using such sets of random numbers as inputs.

Suppose we wish to generate random numbers distributed according to a positive definite function in one dimension  $P(x)$ . The function need not be normalized for the algorithm to work, and the same algorithm works just as easily in a many dimensional space. The random number sequence  $x_i, i = 0, 1, 2, \dots$  is generated by a random walk as follows:

1. Choose a starting point  $x_0$
2. Choose a fixed maximum step size  $\delta$ .
3. Given a  $x_i$ , generate the next random number as follows:
  - (a) Choose  $x_{\text{trial}}$  uniformly and randomly in the interval  $[x_i - \delta, x_i + \delta]$ .
  - (b) Compute the ratio  $w = \frac{P(x_{\text{trial}})}{P(x_i)}$ .  
Note that  $P$  need not be normalized to compute this ratio.
  - (c) If  $w > 1$  the trial step is in the right direction, i.e., towards a region of higher probability.  
Accept the step  $x_{i+1} = x_{\text{trial}}$ .
  - (d) If  $w < 1$  the trial step is in the wrong direction, i.e., towards a region of lower probability. We should not unconditionally reject this step! So accept the step conditionally if the decrease in probability is smaller than a random amount:
    - i. Generate a random number  $r$  in the interval  $[0, 1]$ .
    - ii. If  $r < w$  accept the trial step  $x_{i+1} = x_{\text{trial}}$ .
    - iii. If  $w \leq r$  reject the step  $x_{i+1} = x_i$ . Note that we don’t discard this step! The two steps have the same value.

There are essentially two important choices to be made. First, the initial point  $x_0$  must be chosen carefully. A good choice is close to the maximum of the desired probability distribution. If this maximum is not known (as is usually the case in multi-dimensional problems), then the random walker must be allowed to thermalize i.e., to find a good starting configuration: the algorithm is run for some large number of steps which are then discarded. Second, the step size must be carefully chosen. If it is too small, then most of the trial steps will be accepted, which will tend to give a uniform distribution that converges very slowly to  $P(x)$ . If it is too large the random walker will step right over and may not ‘see’ important peaks in the

probability distribution. If the walker is at a peak, too many steps will be rejected. A rough criterion for choosing the step size is for the

$$\text{Acceptance ratio} = \frac{\text{Number of steps accepted}}{\text{Total number of trial steps}}$$

to be around 0.5.

An implementation of Monte Carlo algorithm is described in Algorithm 3.

---

**Algorithm 3:** Detailed description of the Monte Carlo Algorithm proposed by [34].

---

**Input:** Starting point  $x_0$ , step size  $\delta$ , number of trials  $M$ , number of steps per trial  $N$ , unnormalized density or probability function  $P(x)$  for the target distribution.

**Output:** Random number sequence  $x_i$ ,  $i = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

```

1 for  $i = 0 \dots M$  do
2   for  $j = 0 \dots N$  do
3     Set  $x_{\text{trial}} \leftarrow x_i + (2 \text{RAND}([0,1]) - 1)\delta$ ;
4     Set  $w = P(x_{\text{trial}})/P(x)$ ;
5     Set  $\text{accepts} \leftarrow 0$ ;
6     if  $w \geq 1$  then // uphill
7        $x_{i+1} \leftarrow x_{\text{trial}}$ ; // accept the step
8        $\text{accepts} \leftarrow \text{accepts} + 1$ ;
9     else // downhill
10      Set  $r \leftarrow \text{RAND}([0,1])$ ;
11      if  $r < w$  then // but not too far
12         $x_{i+1} \leftarrow x_{\text{trial}}$ ; // accept the step
13         $\text{accepts} \leftarrow \text{accepts} + 1$ ;
14      end
15    end
16  end
17 end

```

---

Monte Carlo is implemented in QUESO and it is the chosen algorithm to compute a sample of the output RV (the QoI) of the SFP for each given sample of the input RV.

## CHAPTER 2

---

# Installation

---

This chapter covers the basic steps that a user will need follow when beginning to use QUESO: how to obtain, configure, compile, build, install, and test the library. It also presents both QUESO source and installed directory structure, some simple examples and finally, introduces the user on how to use QUESO together with the user's application.

This manual is current at the time of printing; however, QUESO library is under active development. For the most up-to-date, accurate and complete information, please visit the online QUESO Home Page<sup>1</sup>.

## 2.1 Getting started

In operating systems which have the concept of a superuser, it is generally recommended that most application work be done using an ordinary account which does not have the ability to make system-wide changes (and eventually break the system via (ab)use of superuser privileges).

Thus, suppose you want to install QUESO and its dependencies on the following directory:

```
$HOME/LIBRARIES/
```

so that you will not need superuser access rights. The directory above is referred to as the QUESO installation directory (tree).

There are two main steps to prepare your LINUX computing system for QUESO library: obtain and install QUESO dependencies, and define a number of environmental variables.

---

<sup>1</sup><https://github.com/libqueso>

These steps are discussed below.

### 2.1.1 Obtain and Install QUESO Dependencies

QUESO interfaces to a number of high-quality software packages to provide certain functionalities. While some of them are required for the successful installation of QUESO, other may be used for enhancing its performance. QUESO dependencies are:

1. C and C++ compilers. Either `gcc` or `icc` are recommended [41, 44].
2. **Autotools**: The GNU build system, also known as the Autotools, is a suite of programming tools (Automake, Autoconf, Libtool) designed to assist in making source-code packages portable to many Unix-like systems [42].
3. **STL**: The Standard Template Library is a C++ library of container classes, algorithms, and iterators; it provides many of the basic algorithms and data structures of computer science [24]. The STL usually comes packaged with your compiler.
4. **GSL**: The GNU Scientific Library is a numerical library for C and C++ programmers. It provides a wide range of mathematical routines such as random number generators, special functions and least-squares fitting [13]. The lowest version of GSL required by QUESO is GSL 1.10.
5. **Boost**: Boost provides free peer-reviewed portable C++ source libraries, which can be used with the C++ Standard Library [40]. QUESO requires Boost 1.35.0 or newer.
6. **MPI**: The Message Passing Interface is a standard for parallel programming using the message passing model. E.g. Open MPI [47] or MPICH [45]. QUESO requires MPI during the compilation step; however, you may run it in serial mode (e.g. in one single processor) if you wish.

QUESO also works with the following optional libraries:

1. **GRVY**: The Groovy Toolkit (GRVY) is a library used to house various support functions often required for application development of high-performance, scientific applications. The library is written in C++, but provides an API for development in C and Fortran [43]. QUESO requires GRVY 0.29 or newer.
2. **HDF5**: The Hierarchical Data Format 5 is a technology suite that makes possible the management of extremely large and complex data collections [16]. The lowest version required by QUESO is HDF5 1.8.0.
3. **GLPK**: The GNU Linear Programming Kit package is a set of routines written in ANSI C and organized in the form of a callable library for solving large-scale linear programming, mixed integer programming, and other related problems [33]. QUESO works with GLPK versions newer than or equal to GLPK 4.35.

4. **Trilinos:** The Trilinos Project is an effort to develop and implement robust algorithms and enabling technologies using modern object-oriented software design, while still leveraging the value of established libraries. It emphasizes abstract interfaces for maximum flexibility of component interchanging, and provides a full-featured set of concrete classes that implement all abstract interfaces [22, 21]. QUESO requires Trilinos release to be newer than or equal to 11.0.0. **Remark:** An additional requirement for QUESO work with Trilinos is that the latter must have enabled both Epetra and Teuchos libraries.

The majority of QUESO output files is MATLAB<sup>®</sup>/GNU Octave compatible [17, 46]. Thus, for results visualization purposes, it is recommended that the user have available either one of these tools.

## 2.1.2 Prepare your LINUX Environment

This section presents the steps to prepared the environment considering the user LINUX environment runs a BASH-shell. For other types of shell, such as C-shell, some adaptations may be required.

Before using QUESO, the user must first set a number of environmental variables, and indicate the full path of the QUESO's dependencies (GSL and Boost) and optional libraries.

For example, supposing the user wants to install QUESO with two additional libraries: HDF5 and Trilinos. Add the following lines to append the location of QUESO's dependencies and optional libraries to the LD\_LIBRARY\_PATH environment variable:

```
$ export LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$LD_LIBRARY_PATH:\
$HOME/LIBRARIES/gsl-1.15/lib/:\
$HOME/LIBRARIES/boost-1.53.0/lib/:\
$HOME/LIBRARIES/hdf5-1.8.10/lib/:\
$HOME/LIBRARIES/trilinos-11.2.4/lib:
```

which can be placed in the user's `.bashrc` or other startup file.

In addition, the user must set the following environmental variables:

```
$ export CC=gcc
$ export CXX=g++
$ export MPICC=mpicc
$ export MPICXX=mpic++
$ export F77=fort77
$ export FC=gfortran
```

## 2.2 Obtaining a Copy of QUESO

The latest supported public release of QUESO is available in the form of a tarball (tar format compressed with gzip) from QUESO Home Page: <https://github.com/libqueso>.

Suppose you have copied the file ‘queso-0.47.1.tar.gz’ into `$HOME/queso_download/`. Then just follow these commands to expand the tarball:

```
$ cd $HOME/queso_download/  
$ tar xvf queso-0.47.1.tar.gz  
$ cd queso-0.47.1      #enter the directory
```

Naturally, for versions of QUESO other than 0.50.0, the file names in the above commands must be adjusted.

## 2.2.1 Recommended Build Directory Structure

Via Autoconf and Automake, QUESO configuration facilities provide a great deal of flexibility for configuring and building the existing QUESO packages. However, unless a user has prior experience with Autotools, we strongly recommend the following process to build and maintain local builds of QUESO (as an example, see note on Section 2.6). To start, we defined three useful terms:

**Source tree** - The directory structure where the QUESO source files are located. A source tree is typically the result of expanding an QUESO distribution source code bundle, such as a tarball.

**Build tree** - The tree where QUESO is built. It is always related to a specific source tree, and it is the directory structure where object and library files are located. Specifically, this is the tree where you invoke `configure`, `make`, etc. to build and install QUESO.

**Installation tree** - The tree where QUESO is installed. It is typically the `prefix` argument given to QUESO’s `configure` script; it is the directory from which you run installed QUESO executables.

Although it is possible to run `./configure` from the source tree (in the directory where the `configure` file is located), we recommend separate build trees. The greatest advantage to having a separate build tree is that multiple builds of the library can be maintained from the same source tree [22].

## 2.3 Configure QUESO Building Environment

QUESO uses the GNU Autoconf system for configuration, which detects various features of the host system and creates Makefiles. The configuration process can be controlled through environment variables, command-line switches, and host configuration files. For a complete list of switches type:

```
$ ./configure --help
```



from the top level of the source tree (exemplified as `$HOME/queso_download/queso-0.47.1` in this report).

This command will also display the help page for QUESO options. Many of the QUESO configure options are used to describe the details of the build. For instance, to include HDF5, a package that is not currently built by default, append `--with-hdf5=DIR`, where `DIR` is the root directory of HDF5 installation, to the configure invocation line.

QUESO default installation location is `/usr/local`, which requires superuser privileges. To use a path other than `/usr/local`, specify the path with the `--prefix=PATH` switch. For instance, to follow the suggestion given in Section 2.1, the user should append `--prefix=$HOME/LIBRARIES`.

Therefore, the basic steps to configure QUESO using Boost, GSL (required), HDF5 and Trilinos (optional) for installation at `'$HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0'` are:

```
$ ./configure --prefix=$HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0 \
--with-boost=$HOME/LIBRARIES/boost-1.53.0 \
--with-gsl=$HOME/LIBRARIES/gsl-1.15 \
--with-hdf5=$HOME/LIBRARIES/hdf5-1.8.10 \
--with-trilinos=$HOME/LIBRARIES/trilinos-11.2.4
```

Note: the directory `'$HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0'` does not need to exist in advance, since it will be created by the command `make install` described in Section 2.4.

## 2.4 Compile, Check and Install QUESO

In order to build, check and install the library, the user must enter the following three commands sequentially:

```
$ make
$ make check      # optional
$ make install
```

Here, `make` builds the library, confidence tests, and programs; `make check` conducts various test suites in order to check the compiled source; and `make install` installs QUESO library, include files, and support programs.

The files are installed under the installation tree (refer to Section 2.2.1), e.g. the directory specified with `'--prefix=DIR'` in Section 2.3. The directory, if not existing, will be created automatically.

By running `make check`, several printouts appear in the screen and you should see messages such as:

```
-----
(rtest): PASSED: Test 1 (TGA Validation Cycle)
-----
```

The tests printed in the screen are tests under your QUESO build tree, i.e., they are located at the directory `$HOME/queso_download/queso-0.47.1/test` (see Section 2.7 for the complete list of the directories under QUESO build tree). These tests are used as part of the periodic QUESO regression tests, conducted to ensure that more recent program/code changes have not adversely affected existing features of the library.

## 2.5 QUESO Developer's Documentation

QUESO code documentation is written using Doxygen [48], and can be generated by typing in the build tree:

```
$ make docs
```

A directory named `docs` will be created in `$HOME/queso_download/queso-0.47.1` (the build tree; your current path) and you may access the code documentation in two different ways:

1. HyperText Markup Language (HTML) format: `docs/html/index.html`, and the browser of your choice can be used to walk through the HTML documentation.
2. Portable Document Format (PDF) format: `docs/queso.pdf`, which can be accessed through any PDF viewer.

## 2.6 Summary of Installation Steps

Supposing you have downloaded the file 'queso-0.47.1.tar.gz' into `$HOME/queso_download/`. In a BASH shell, the basic steps to configure QUESO using GRVY, Boost and GSL for installation at '`$HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0`' are:

```
$ export LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$LD_LIBRARY_PATH:\
$HOME/LIBRARIES/gsl-1.15/lib/:\
$HOME/LIBRARIES/boost-1.53.0/lib/:\
$HOME/LIBRARIES/hdf5-1.8.10/lib/:\
$HOME/LIBRARIES/trilinos-11.2.4/lib:
$ export CC=gcc
$ export CXX=g++
$ export MPICC=mpicc
$ export MPICXX=mpic++
$ export F77=fort77
$ export FC=gfortran
$ cd $HOME/queso_download/           #enter source dir
$ gunzip < queso-0.47.1.tar.gz | tar xf -
$ cd $HOME/queso_download/queso-0.47.1 #enter the build dir
$ ./configure --prefix=$HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0 \
--with-boost=$HOME/LIBRARIES/boost-1.53.0 \
```

```
--with-gsl=$HOME/LIBRARIES/gsl-1.15 \  
--with-hdf5=$HOME/LIBRARIES/hdf5-1.8.10 \  
--with-trilinos=$HOME/LIBRARIES/trilinos-11.2.4  
$ make  
$ make check  
$ make install  
$ make docs  
$ ls $HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0 #listing QUESO installation dir  
>> bin include lib examples
```

## 2.7 The Build Directory Structure

The QUESO build directory contains three main directories, `src`, `examples` and `test`. They are listed below and more specific information about them can be obtained with the Developer's documentation from Section 2.5 above.

1. `src`: this directory contains the QUESO library itself, and its main subdirectories are:
  - (a) `basic/`: contain classes for dealing with vector sets, subsets and spaces, scalar and vector functions and scalar and vector sequences
  - (b) `core/`: contain classes that handle QUESO environment, and vector/matrix operations
  - (c) `stats/`: contain classes that implement vector realizers, vector random variables, statistical inverse and forward problems; and the Monte Carlo and the Metropolis-Hasting solvers

Details of QUESO classes are presented in Chapter 3.

2. `examples`: examples of different applications, with distinct levels of difficulty, using QUESO. The following examples have been thoroughly documented and are included in Chapter 5:
  - (a) `gravity/`: inference of the acceleration of gravity via experiments and a solution of a SIP; and forward propagation of uncertainty in the calculation of the distance traveled by a projectile. It is presented in detail in Section 5.3.
  - (b) `simpleStatisticalForwardProblem/`: simplest example of how to use QUESO to solve a SFP, described in detail in Section 5.2.
  - (c) `simpleStatisticalInverseProblem/`: simplest example of how to use QUESO to solve a SIP, thoroughly described in Section 5.1.
  - (d) `validationCycle/`: presents a combination of SIP and SFP to solve a thermogravimetric analysis problem; this problem has the majority of its code in `*.h` files, with templated routines. This example is described in Section 5.4.

- (e) `validationCycle2/`: also presents a combination of SIP and SFP to solve a thermogravimetric analysis problem; but the majority of its code is in `*.C` files.

All the examples presented in Chapter 5 come with the mathematical formulation, their translation into code, the options input file required by QUESO and auxiliary Matlab (GNU Octave compatible) files for data visualization.

The build directory contains only the source files. The executables are available under the QUESO installation directory, together with example of Makefiles that may be used to re-build the examples without the need of re-building the library.

3. **test**: a set of tests used as part of the periodic QUESO regression tests, conduct to ensure that more recent program/code changes have not adversely affected existing features of the library, as described in Section 2.4.

- (a) `gsl_tests`
- (b) `t01_valid_cycle/`
- (c) `t02_sip_sfp/`
- (d) `t03_sequence/`
- (e) `t04_bimodal/`
- (f) `test_Environment/`
- (g) `test_GaussianVectorRVClass/`
- (h) `test_GslMatrix/`
- (i) `test_GslVector/`
- (j) `test_uqEnvironmentOptions/`

These tests can optionally be called during QUESO installation steps by entering the instruction: `make check`.

## 2.8 The Installed Directory Structure

After having successfully executed steps described in Sections 2.1–2.4, the QUESO installed directory will contain four subdirectories:

1. **bin**: contains the executable `queso_version`, which provides information about the installed library. The code bellow presents a sample output:

```
kemelli@margarida:~/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/bin$ ./queso_version
-----
QUESO Library: Version = 0.47.1 (47.1)

Development Build
```

```

Build Date   = 2013-07-12 12:36
Build Host   = margarida
Build User   = kemelli
Build Arch   = i686-pc-linux-gnu
Build Rev    = 40392

C++ Config   = mpic++ -g -O2 -Wall

Trilinos DIR = /home/kemelli/LIBRARIES/trilinos-11.2.4
GSL Libs     = -L/home/kemelli/LIBRARIES/gsl-1.15/lib -lgsl -lgslcblas
             -lm
GRVY DIR     =
GLPK DIR     =
HDF5 DIR     =
-----
kemelli@margarida:~/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/bin$

```

2. `lib`: contains the static and dynamic versions of the library. The full to path to this directory, e.g., `$HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/lib` should be added to the user's `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` environmental variable in order to use QUESO library with his/her application code:

```

$ export LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$LD_LIBRARY_PATH:\
$HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/lib

```

Note that due to QUESO being compiled/built with other libraries (GSL, Boost, Trilinos and HDF5), `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` had already some values set in Section 2.1.2.

3. `include`: contains the library `.h` files.
4. `examples`: contains the same examples of QUESO build directory, and listed in Section 2.7, together with their executables and Matlab files that may be used for visualization purposes. A selection of examples are described in details in Chapter 5; the user is invited understand their formulation, to run them and understand their purpose.

## 2.9 Create your Application with the Installed QUESO

Prepare your environment by either running or saving the following command in your `.bashrc` (supposing you have a BASH-shell):

```

$ export LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$LD_LIBRARY_PATH:\
$HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/lib

```

Suppose your application code consists of the files: `example_main.C`, `example_qoi.C`, `example_likelihood.C`, `example_compute.C` and respective `.h` files. Your application code may be linked with QUESO library through a Makefile such as the one displayed as follows:

```

QUESO_DIR = $HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/
BOOST_DIR = $HOME/LIBRARIES/boost-1.53.0/
GSL_DIR = $HOME/LIBRARIES/gsl-1.15/
GRVY_DIR = $HOME/LIBRARIES/grvy-0.32.0
TRILINOS_DIR = $HOME/LIBRARIES/trilinos-11.2.4/

INC_PATHS = \
  -I. \
  -I$(QUESO_DIR)/include \
  -I$(BOOST_DIR)/include/boost-1.53.0 \
  -I$(GSL_DIR)/include \
  -I$(GRVY_DIR)/include \
  -I$(TRILINOS_DIR)/include \

LIBS = \
  -L$(QUESO_DIR)/lib -lqueso \
  -L$(BOOST_DIR)/lib -lboost_program_options \
  -L$(GSL_DIR)/lib -lgsl \
  -L$(GRVY_DIR)/lib -lgrvy \
  -L$(TRILINOS_DIR)/lib -lteuchoscore -lteuchoscomm -lteuchosnumerics \
  -lteuchosparameterlist -lteuchosremainder -lepetra

CXX = mpic++
CXXFLAGS += -O3 -Wall -c

default: all

.SUFFIXES: .o .C

all: ex_gsl

clean:
  rm -f *~
  rm -f *.o
%   rm -f example_gsl

ex_gsl: example_main.o example_likelihood.o example_qoi.o example_compute.o
  $(CXX) example_main.o example_likelihood.o example_qoi.o \
    example_compute.o -o example_gsl $(LIBS)

%.o: %.C
  $(CXX) $(INC_PATHS) $(CXXFLAGS) $<

```

## CHAPTER 3

---

## C++ Classes in the Library

---

QUESO is a parallel object-oriented statistical library dedicated to the research of statistically robust, scalable, load balanced, and fault-tolerant mathematical algorithms for the quantification of uncertainty in realistic computational models and predictions related to natural and engineering systems.

Classes in QUESO can be divided in four main groups: core, templated basic, templated statistical and miscellaneous. The classes that handle environment (and options), vector and matrix classes are considered *core* classes. Classes implementing vector sets and subsets, vector spaces, scalar functions, vector functions, scalar sequences and vector sequences are *templated basic* classes; they are necessary for the definition and description of other entities, such as RVs, Bayesian solutions of IPs, sampling algorithms and chains. Vector realizer, vector RV, statistical IP (and options), MH solver (and options), statistical FP (and options), MC solver (and options) and sequence statistical options are part of *templated statistical* classes. And finally, the *miscellaneous* classes consist of C and FORTRAN interfaces.

### 3.1 Core Classes

QUESO core classes are the classes responsible for handling the environment (and options), vector and matrix operations. They are described in the following sections.

#### 3.1.1 Environment Class (and Options)

The `Environment` class sets up the environment underlying the use of the QUESO library by an executable. This class is virtual. It is inherited by `EmptyEnvironment` and `FullEnvironment`.

The QUESO environment class is instantiated at the application level, right after `MPI_Init(&argc,&argv)`. The QUESO environment is required by reference by many constructors in the QUESO library, and is available by reference from many classes as well.

The constructor of the environment class requires a communicator, the name of an options input file, and the eventual prefix of the environment in order for the proper options to be read (multiple environments can coexist, as explained further below).

The environment class has four primary tasks:

1. Assigns rank numbers, other than the world rank, to nodes participating in a parallel job,
2. Provides MPI communicators for generating a sequence of vectors in a distributed way,
3. Provides functionality to read options from the options input file (whose name is passed in the constructor of this environment class), and
4. Opens output files for messages that would otherwise be written to the screen (one output file per allowed rank is opened and allowed ranks can be specified through the options input file).

Let  $S \geq 1$  be the number of problems a QUESO environment will be handling at the same time, in parallel.  $S$  has default value of 1 and is an option read by QUESO from the input file provided by the user. The QUESO environment class manages five types of communicators, referred to as:

1. *world*: `MPI_WORLD_COMM`;
2. *full*: communicator passed to the environment constructor, of size  $F$  and usually equal to the world communicator;
3. *sub*: communicator of size  $F/S$  that contains the number of MPI nodes necessary to solve a statistical IP or a statistical FP;
4. *self*: `MPI_SELF_COMM`, of size 1; and
5. *inter0*: communicator of size  $S$  formed by all MPI nodes that have subrank 0 in their respective subcommunicators.

A *subenvironment* in QUESO is the smallest collection of processors necessary for the proper run of the model code. An *environment* in QUESO is the collection of all subenvironments, if there is more than one subenvironment.

Each subenvironment is able to generate a statistical inverse problem and/or a statistical forward problem; that is, each subenvironment is able to handle a “sub” Markov chain (a sequence) of vectors and/or a “sub” Monte Carlo sequence of output vectors. The “sub” sequences can be seen as forming a “unified” sequence in a distributed way. Indeed, the virtual class `VectorSequence` provides “sub” and “unified” statistical operations.



Thus, if the model code requires 16 processors to run and the user decides to run 64 Markov chains in parallel, then the environment will consist of a total of  $F = 1024$  processors and  $S = 64$  subenvironments, each subenvironment with  $F/S = 16$  processors. Any given computing node in a QUESO run has potentially five different ranks. Each subenvironment is assigned a subid varying from 0 (zero) to  $S - 1$ , and is able to handle a statistical IP and/or a statistical FP. That is, each subenvironment is able to handle a *sub* Markov chain (a sequence) of vectors and/or a *sub* MC sequence of output vectors. The *sub* sequences form an unified sequence in a distributed way. QUESO takes care of the unification of results for the application programming and for output files. Of course, if the user is solving just one statistical problem with just one MPI node, then all ranks are equal to zero.

A QUESO subenvironment eventually prints messages to its own output file. In order for that to happen, the requirements are:

1. option `m_subDisplayFileName`, a string, must be different than the default value `""`;
2. option `m_subDisplayAllowedSet`, a set of sub ids, must contain the id of the sub environment wanting to write a message to the output file;
3. the previous requirement is automatically satisfied if the option `m_subDisplayAllowAll`, a boolean, is set to 1 (the default value is 0);
4. the processor wanting to write a message to the output file must have sub rank 0 (zero).

If all requirements are satisfied, then QUESO will generate a file with name `<m_subDisplayFileName>_sub<sub id>.txt`. For instance, if `m_subDisplayFileName` is `'pROblem_775_'` then a node of sub rank 0 in sub environment 17 will write a message to the file `'pROblem_775_sub17.txt'`. The class responsible for reading options one can pass to a QUESO environment through an input file is the `EnvironmentOptions` class.

Figure 3.1.1 depicts class diagram for the environment class and Figure 3.1.2 display its collaboration graph; and Figure 3.1.3 displays environment options class. Finally, the input file options for a QUESO environment, i.e., the options the user may set in his/her input file when using QUESO together with the application of interest, is presented in Table 3.1.1.

### 3.1.2 Vector

The `Vector` class handles all the vector operations carried out in QUESO, and currently has two derived classes: `GslVector` and `TeuchosVector`. `GslVector` is based on the GSL vector structure; whereas `TeuchosVector` is based on Trilinos `Teuchos` vector structure [22], and therefore, it is only available if QUESO was compiled with Trilinos.

A class diagram for `Vector` class is presented in Figure 3.1.4.

### 3.1.3 Matrix

The `Matrix` class handles all the matrix operations carried out in QUESO. Analogously to the vector class case described in the previous section, matrix class currently has two derived

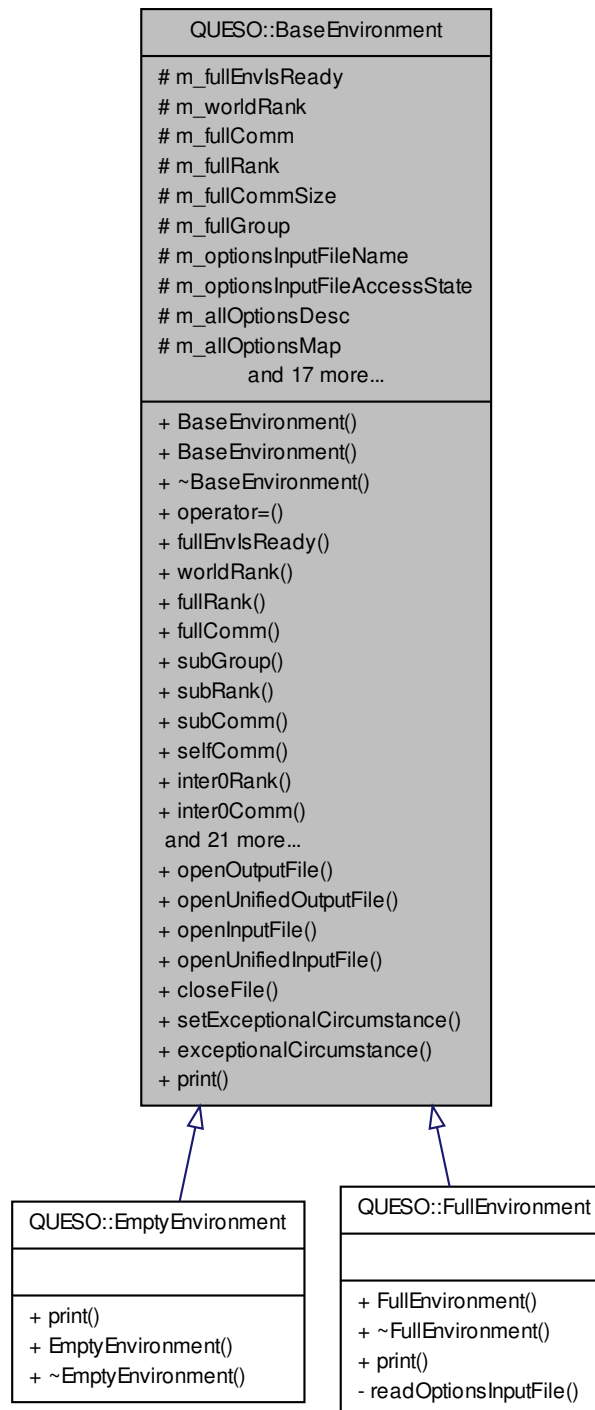


Figure 3.1.1: The class diagram for the Environment class described in Section 3.1.1.

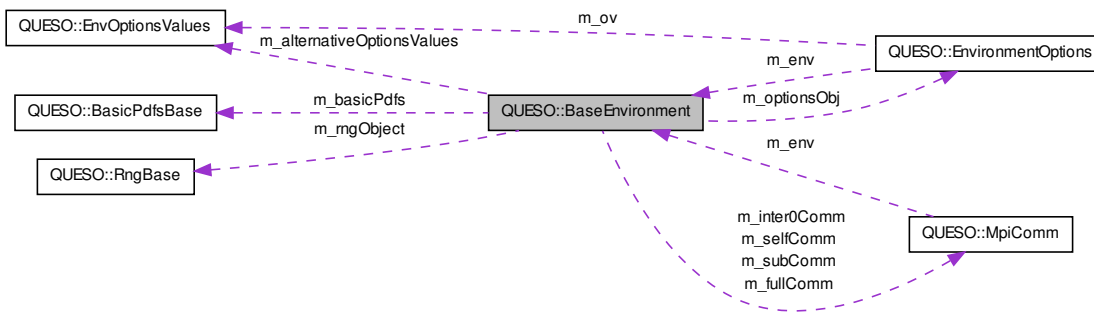


Figure 3.1.2: Collaboration graph for the environment class described in Section 3.1.1.

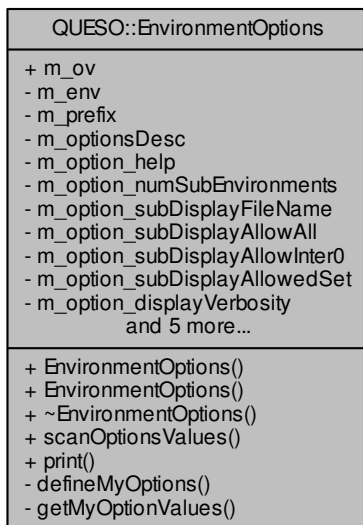


Figure 3.1.3: The environment options class with its attributes and methods.

Table 3.1.1: Input file options for a QUESO environment.

Option name	Default value	Description
<PREFIX>env_help		Produces help message for environment class
<PREFIX>env_numSubEnvironments	1	Number of subenvironments
<PREFIX>env_subDisplayFileName	."	Output filename for sub-screen writing
<PREFIX>env_subDisplayAllowAll	0	Allows all subenvironments to write to output file
<PREFIX>env_subDisplayAllowedSet	""	Subenvironments that will write to output file
<PREFIX>env_displayVerbosity	0	Sets verbosity
<PREFIX>env_syncVerbosity	0	Sets synchronized verbosity
<PREFIX>env_seed	0	Set seed

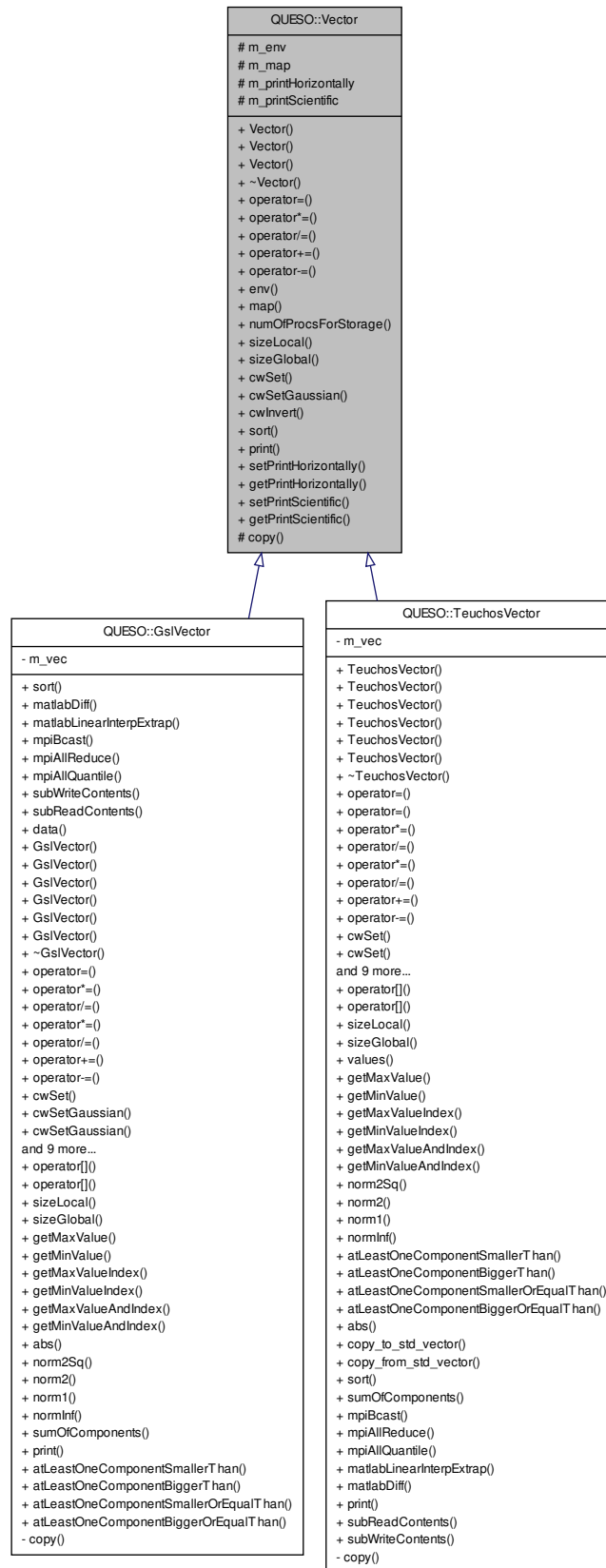


Figure 3.1.4: The class diagram for the vector class described in Section 3.1.2.

classes: `GslMatrix` and `TeuchosMatrix`. `GslMatrix` is based on the GSL matrix structure; whereas `TeuchosMatrix` is based on Trilinos Epetra matrix structure.

A class diagram for `Matrix` is presented in Figure 3.1.5; it displays its protected attributes together with its member functions. Again, the diagram displays in some detail the inherited classes `GslMatrix` and `TeuchosMatrix`.

## 3.2 Templated Basic Classes

The classes in this group are: vector sets, subsets and spaces (Section 3.2.1), scalar and vector function classes (Section 3.2.2), and scalar and vector sequences (Section 3.2.3).

These classes constitute the core entities necessary for the formal mathematical definition and description of other entities, such as random variables, Bayesian solutions of inverse problems, sampling algorithms and chains.

### 3.2.1 Vector Set, Subset and Vector Space Classes

The vector set class is fundamental for the proper handling of many mathematical entities. Indeed, the definition of a scalar function such as  $\pi : \mathbf{B} \subset \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  requires the specification of the domain  $\mathbf{B}$ , which is a *subset* of the *vector space*  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , which is itself a *set*. Additionally, SIPs need a likelihood routine  $\pi_{\text{like}} : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_+$ , and SFPs need a QoI routine  $\mathbf{q} : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$ ; the *sets*  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $\mathbb{R}^m$ , etc., are *vector spaces*.

The relationship amongst QUESO classes for handling sets, namely `VectorSet`; subsets, namely `VectorSubset`; and vector spaces, namely `VectorSpace` is sketched in Figure 3.2.1. An attribute of the *subset* class is the *vector space* which it belongs to, and in fact a reference to a vector space is required by the constructor of the subset class. An example of this case is the definition of a scalar function such as  $\pi : \mathbf{B} \subset \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  above.

The power of an object-oriented design is clearly featured here. The intersection subset derived class `IntersectionSubset` is useful for handling a posterior PDF on Equation (1.2.1), since its domain is the intersection of the domain of the prior PDF with the domain of the likelihood function.

### 3.2.2 Scalar Function and Vector Function Classes

Joint PDF, marginal PDF, and CDF are all examples of scalar functions present in statistical problems. QUESO currently supports basic PDFs such as uniform and Gaussian and also more complex PDFs, such as the ones coming from a Bayesian analysis. They are implemented in the classes `UniformJointPdf`, `GaussianJointPdf`, and `BayesianJointPdf`, respectively. The posterior PDF may be represented within QUESO by `GenericJointPdf`. See Diagram 3.2.2 for the scalar function class.

The handling of vector functions within QUESO is also quite straightforward. Indeed, the definition of a vector function  $\mathbf{q} : \mathbf{B} \subset \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  requires only the extra specifi-

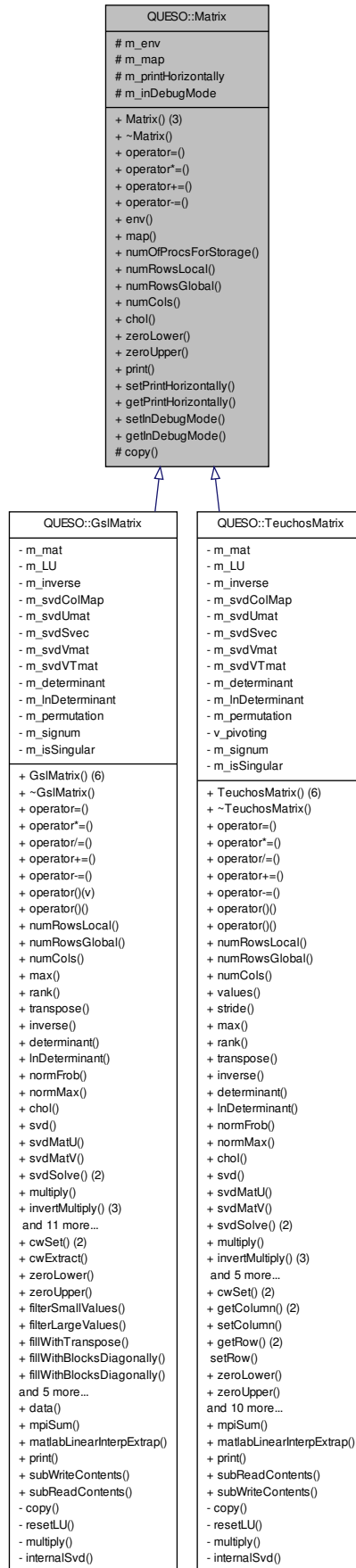


Figure 3.1.5: The class diagram for the matrix class.

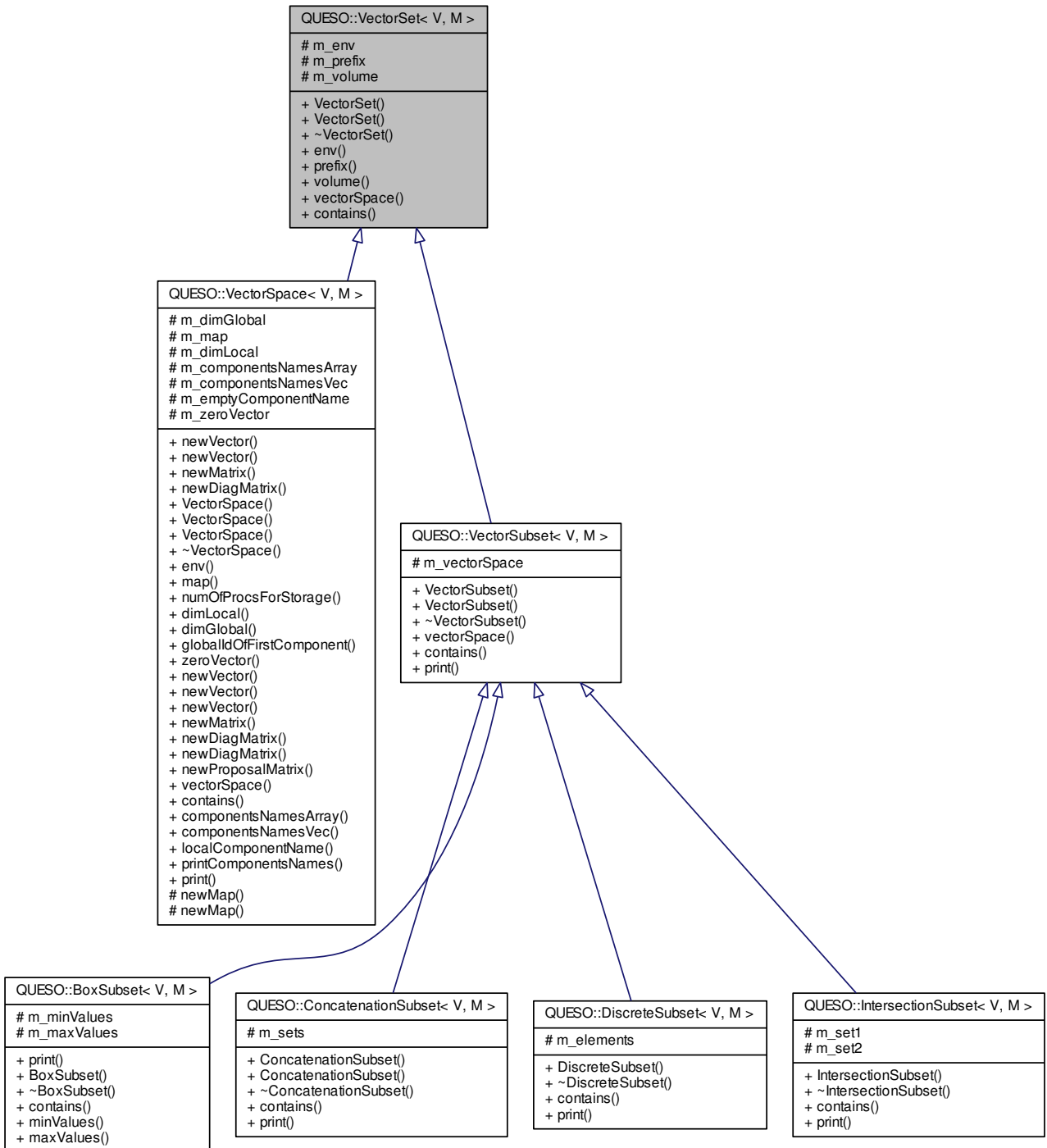


Figure 3.2.1: The class diagram for vector set, vector subset and vector space classes, described in Section 3.2.1.

cation of the image vector space  $\mathbb{R}^m$ . The classes representing the vector function class `GenericVectorFunction` and `ConstantVectorFunction` are derived from `BaseVectorFunction` and are presented in Diagram 3.2.3

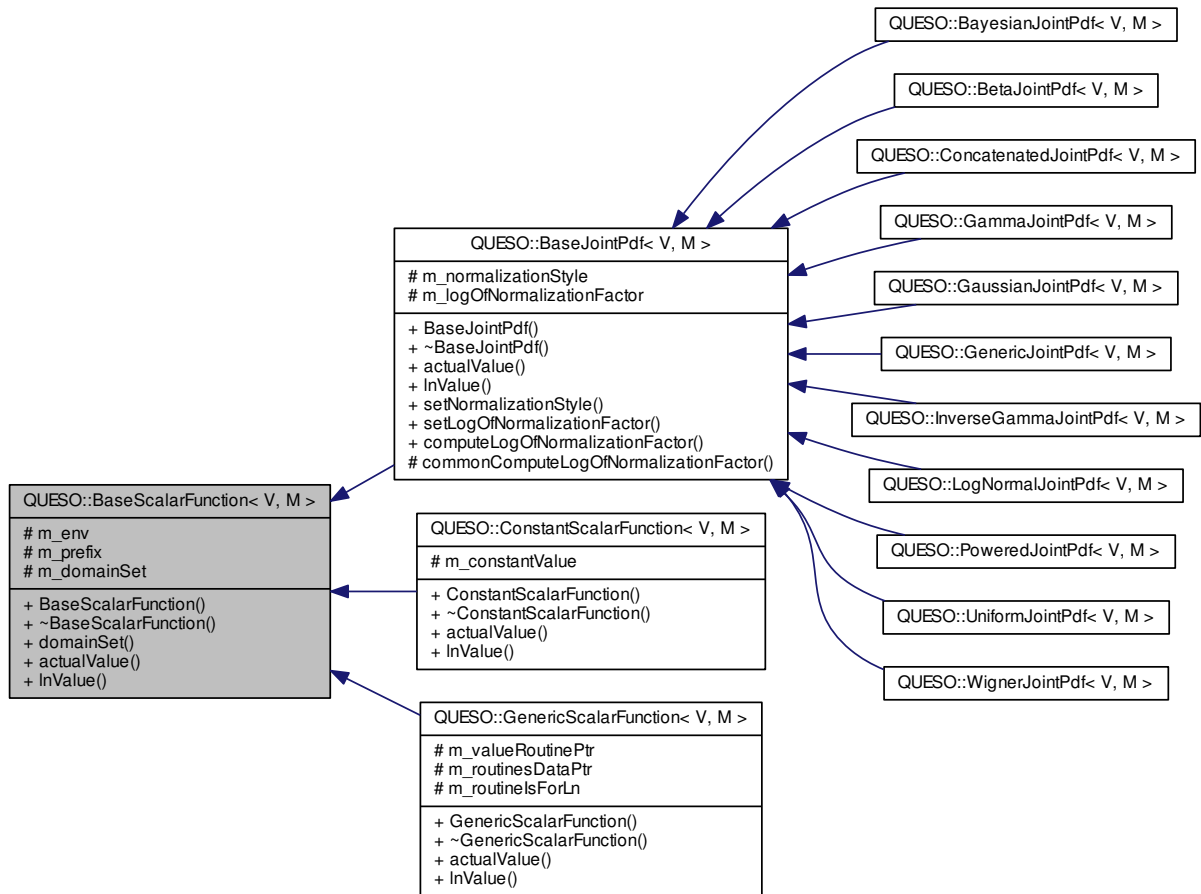


Figure 3.2.2: The class diagram for the scalar function class.

### 3.2.3 Scalar Sequence and Vector Sequence Classes

The scalar sequence class contemplates *scalar* samples generated by an algorithm, as well as operations that can be done over them, e.g., calculation of means, variances, and convergence indices. Similarly, the vector sequence class contemplates *vector* samples and operations such as means, correlation matrices and covariance matrices.

Figures 3.2.4 and 3.2.5 display the class diagram for the scalar sequence and vector sequence classes, respectively.



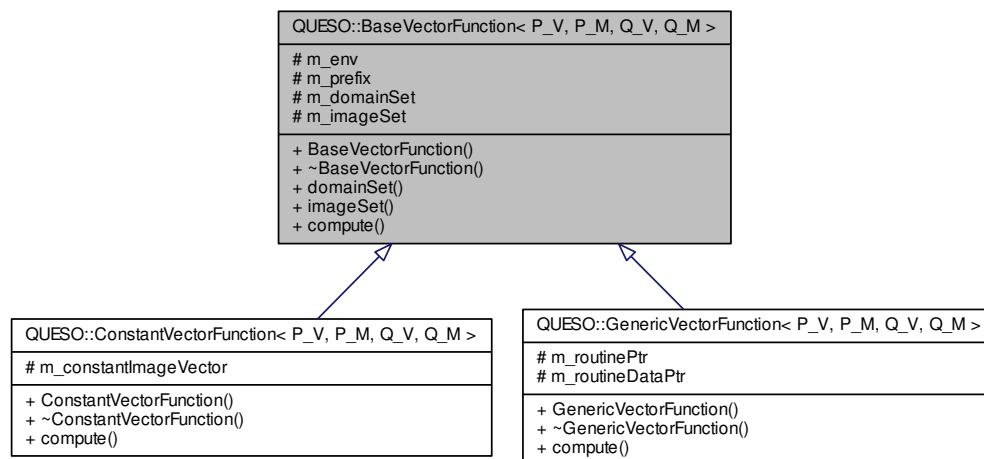


Figure 3.2.3: The class diagram for the vector function class described in Section 3.2.2.

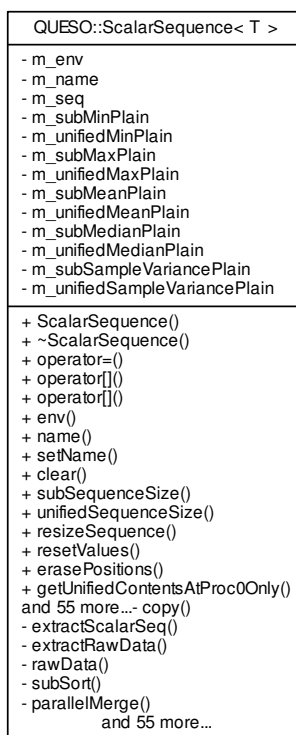


Figure 3.2.4: The class diagram for the scalar sequence class.

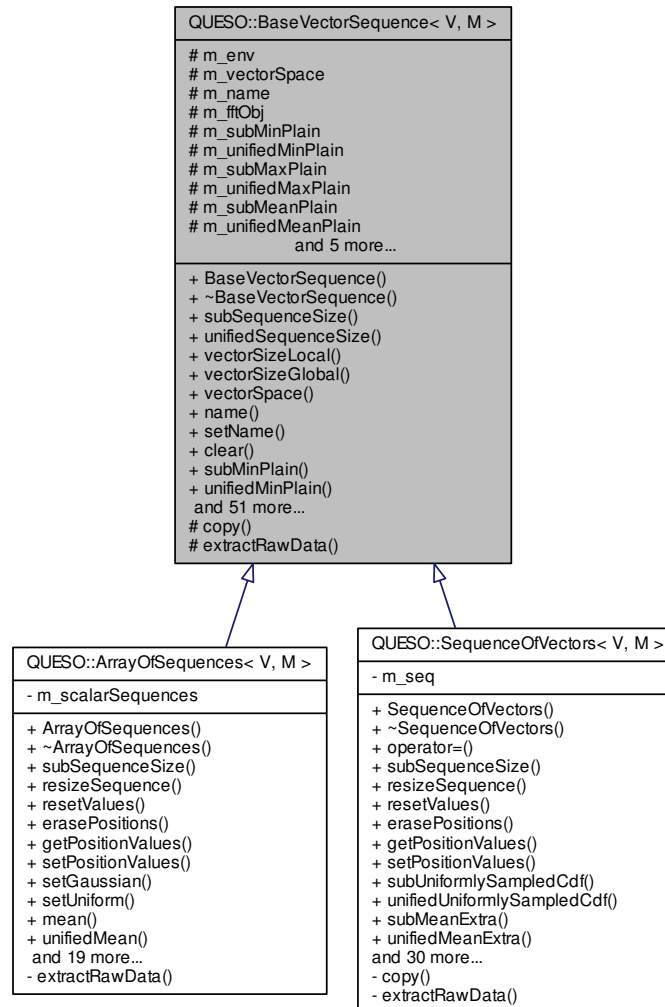


Figure 3.2.5: The class diagram for the vector sequence class.

## 3.3 Templated Statistical Classes

The classes in this group are: vector realizer, vector random variable, statistical inverse problem (and options), Metropolis-Hastings solver (and options), statistical forward problem (and options), Monte Carlo solver (and options), and Sequence statistical options.

For QUESO, a SIP has two input entities, a prior RV and a likelihood routine, and one output entity, the posterior RV, as shown in Chapter 1, Figure 1.2.3. Similarly, a SFP has two input entities, a input RV and a QoI routine, and one output entity, the output RV, as shown in Figure 1.2.2.

### 3.3.1 Vector Realizer Class

A *realizer* is an object that, simply put, contains a `realization()` operation that returns a sample of a vector RV. QUESO currently supports several realizers:

- uniform, implemented in `UniformVectorRealizer`,
- Gaussian, implemented in `GaussianVectorRealizer`,
- Log Normal, implemented in `LogNormalVectorRealizer`,
- Gamma, implemented in `GammaVectorRealizer`,
- Inverse Gamma, implemented in `InverseGammaVectorRealizer`, and
- Beta, , implemented in `BetaVectorRealizer`,

which are all derived from the base class `BaseVectorRealizer`.

QUESO conveniently provides the class `ConcatenatedVectorRealizer`, which allows two distinct realizers to be concatenated. It also contains a *sequence realizer* class for storing samples of a MH algorithm.

### 3.3.2 Vector Random Variable Class

Vector RVs are expected to have two basic functionalities: compute the value of its PDF at a point, and generate realizations following such PDF. The joint PDF (`BaseJointPdf` and derived classes, see Section 3.2.2) and vector realizer (`BaseVectorRealizer` and derived classes, see Section 3.3.1) classes allow a straightforward definition and manipulation of vector RVs. Similarly to the vector realizer class above, QUESO also allows users to form new RVs through the concatenation of existing RVs (class `ConcatenatedVectorRV`).

QUESO currently supports a few vector RVs such as uniform, Gaussian, Gamma and Beta, as depicted in Diagram 3.3.1. A derived class called *generic vector RV* allows QUESO to store the solution of an statistical IP: a *Bayesian joint PDF* becomes the PDF of the posterior RV, while a *sequence vector realizer* becomes the realizer of the same posterior RV.

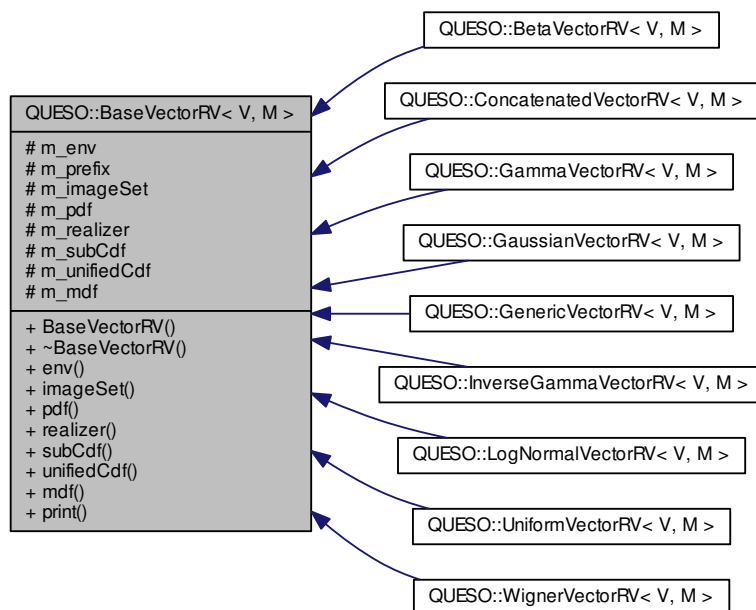


Figure 3.3.1: The class diagram for the vector random variable class.

### 3.3.3 Statistical Inverse Problem (and Options)

Similarly to its mathematical concepts, a SIP in QUESO also expects two input entities, a prior RV and a likelihood routine, and one output entity, the posterior RV. The SIP is represented in QUESO through the templated class `StatisticalInverseProblem<P_V,P_M>`, which is illustrated in Figure 3.3.2a. One important characteristic of the QUESO design is that it separates ‘what the problem is’ from ‘how the problem is solved’. The prior and the posterior RV are instances of the `BaseVectorRv<V,M>` class, while the likelihood function is an instance of the `BaseScalarFunction<V,M>` class.

The solution of a SIP is computed by calling either `solveWithBayesMetropolisHastings()` or `solveWithBayesMLSampling()`, which are member functions of the class `StatisticalInverseProblem<P_V,P_M>` class. Upon return from a solution operation, the posterior RV is available through the `postRv()` member function. More details are provided about `solveWithBayesMetropolisHastings()` and `solveWithBayesMLSampling()` in Sections 3.3.4 and 3.3.5, respectively.

Figure 3.3.2b displays the `StatisticalInverseProblemOptions` class, i.e. that class that handles a variety of options for solving the SIP. Such options may be provided to QUESO by the user’s input file; and they are listed in Table 3.3.1.

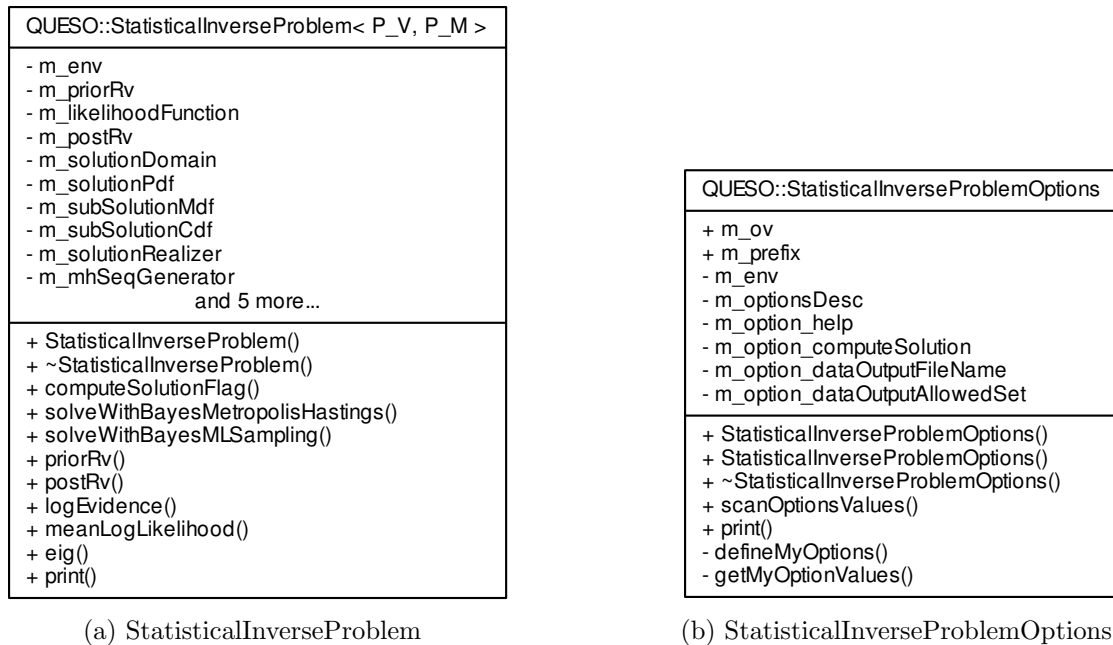


Figure 3.3.2: The statistical inverse problem class, which implements the representation in Figure 1.2.3, and statistical inverse problem options class.

Table 3.3.1: Input file options for a QUESO statistical inverse problem.

Option name	Default Value	Description
<code>&lt;PREFIX&gt;ip_help</code>		Produces help message for statistical inverse problem
<code>&lt;PREFIX&gt;ip_computeSolution</code>	1	Computes solution process
<code>&lt;PREFIX&gt;ip_dataOutputFileName</code>	". "	Name of data output file
<code>&lt;PREFIX&gt;ip_dataOutputAllowedSet</code>	""	Subenvironments that will write to data output file

### 3.3.4 Metropolis-Hastings Solver (and Options)

The templated class that represents a Metropolis-Hastings generator of samples in QUESO is `MetropolisHastingsSG<P_V,P_M>`, where SG stands for 'Sequence Generator'. This class implements the DRAM algorithm of Haario, Laine, Mira and Saksman [18] together with an operation named `generateSequence()` based on the core routine at the MCMC toolbox for MATLAB [30].

The Metropolis-Hastings sequence generator class is depicted in Figure 3.3.3a; the Metropolis-Hastings sequence generator options class is depicted in Figure 3.3.3b. A collaboration graph for the Metropolis-Hastings class is presented in Figure 3.3.4; and the options are presented in Table 3.3.2.

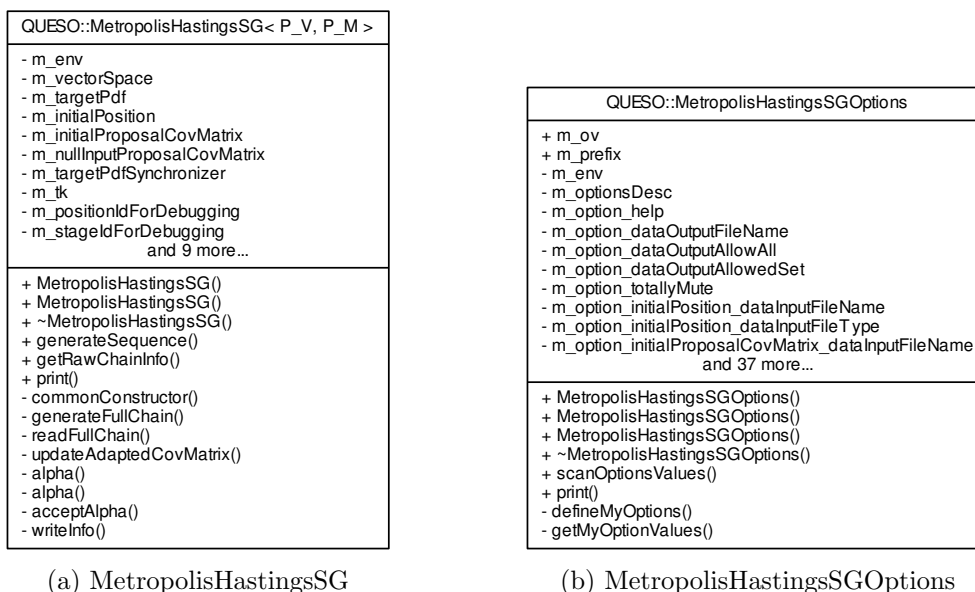


Figure 3.3.3: The Metropolis-Hastings sequence generator class and the Metropolis-Hastings sequence generator options class.

### 3.3.5 Multilevel Solver (and Options)

The templated class that represents a Multilevel generator of samples in QUESO is `MLSampling<P_V,P_M>`. This class implements the Adaptive Multilevel Stochastic Simulation Algorithm of Cheung and Prudencio [8]. The Multilevel sequence generator class is assisted by two extra classes, `MLSamplingOptions` and `MLSamplingLevelOptions`, for handling the options to be used.

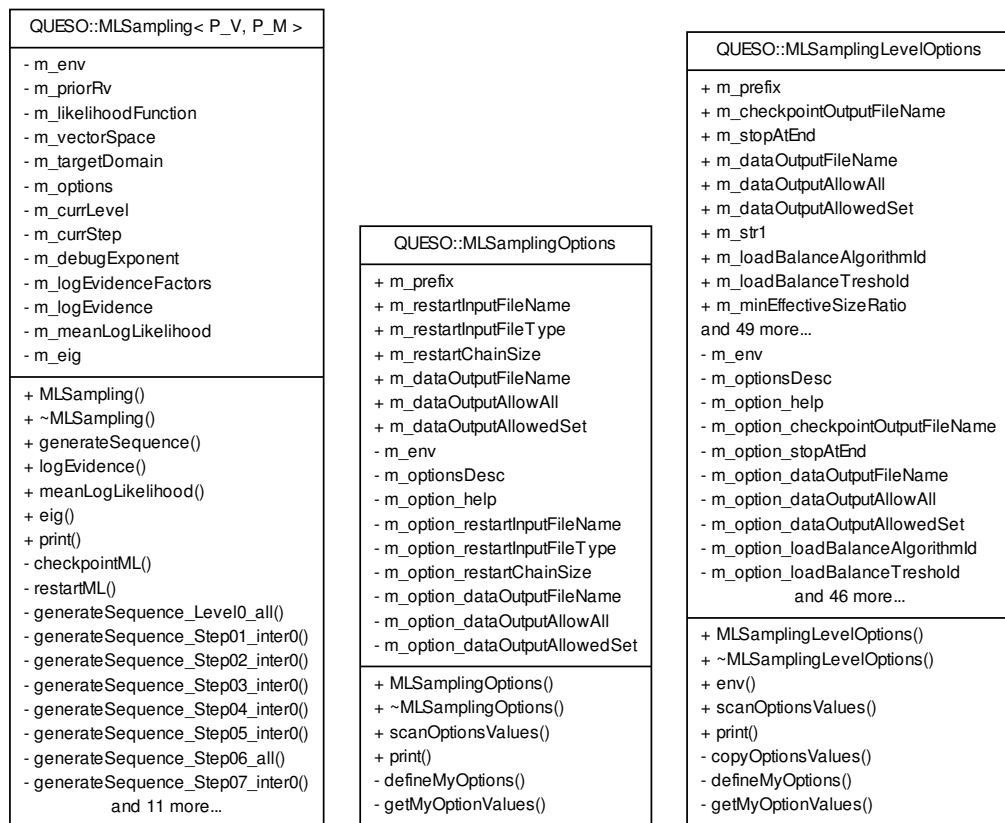
The Multilevel class, the Multilevel options and level options classes are depicted in Figure 3.3.5. A collaboration graph for the Multilevel class is presented in Figure 3.3.6; whereas its associated options are presented in Table 3.3.3.



Table 3.3.2: Input file options for a QUESO Metropolis-Hastings solver.

Option Name	Default Value
<PREFIX>mh_dataOutputFileName	"."
<PREFIX>mh_dataOutputAllowAll	0
<PREFIX>mh_initialPositionDataInputFileName	"."
<PREFIX>mh_initialPositionDataInputFileType	"m"
<PREFIX>mh_initialProposalCovMatrixDataInputFileName	"."
<PREFIX>mh_initialProposalCovMatrixDataInputFileType	"m"
<PREFIX>mh_rawChainDataInputFileName	"."
<PREFIX>mh_rawChainDataInputFileType	"m"
<PREFIX>mh_rawChainSize	100
<PREFIX>mh_rawChainGenerateExtra	0
<PREFIX>mh_rawChainDisplayPeriod	500
<PREFIX>mh_rawChainMeasureRunTimes	1
<PREFIX>mh_rawChainDataOutputPeriod	0
<PREFIX>mh_rawChainDataOutputFileName	"."
<PREFIX>mh_rawChainDataOutputFileType	"m"
<PREFIX>mh_rawChainDataOutputAllowAll	0
<PREFIX>mh_filteredChainGenerate	0
<PREFIX>mh_filteredChainDiscardedPortion	0.
<PREFIX>mh_filteredChainLag	1
<PREFIX>mh_filteredChainDataOutputFileName	"."
<PREFIX>mh_filteredChainDataOutputFileType	"m"
<PREFIX>mh_filteredChainDataOutputAllowAll	0
<PREFIX>mh_displayCandidates	0
<PREFIX>mh_putOutOfBoundsInChain	1
<PREFIX>mh_tkUseLocalHessian	0
<PREFIX>mh_tkUseNewtonComponent	1
<PREFIX>mh_drMaxNumExtraStages	0
<PREFIX>mh_drDuringAmNonAdaptiveInt	1
<PREFIX>mh_amKeepInitialMatrix	0
<PREFIX>mh_amInitialNonAdaptInterval	0
<PREFIX>mh_amAdaptInterval	0
<PREFIX>mh_amAdaptedMatricesDataOutputPeriod	0
<PREFIX>mh_amAdaptedMatricesDataOutputFileName	"."
<PREFIX>mh_amAdaptedMatricesDataOutputFileType	"m"
<PREFIX>mh_amAdaptedMatricesDataOutputAllowAll	0
<PREFIX>mh_amEta	1.
<PREFIX>mh_amEpsilon	$1 \times 10^{-5}$
<PREFIX>mh_enableBrooksGelmanConvMonitor	0
<PREFIX>mh_BrooksGelmanLag	100





(a) MLSampling

(b) MLSamplingOptions

(c) MLSamplingLevelOptions

Figure 3.3.5: The Multilevel sequence generator options class (3.3.5a) and its associated classes for handling options.



Table 3.3.3: Input file options for a QUESO Multilevel solver (to be continued).

Option Name	Default Value
<PREFIX>ml_restartOutput_levelPeriod	0
<PREFIX>ml_restartOutput_baseNameForFiles	". "
<PREFIX>ml_restartOutput_fileType	"m"
<PREFIX>ml_restartInput_baseNameForFiles	". "
<PREFIX>ml_restartInput_fileType	"m"
<PREFIX>ml_stopAtEnd	0
<PREFIX>ml_dataOutputFileName	". "
<PREFIX>ml_dataOutputAllowAll	0
<PREFIX>ml_loadBalanceAlgorithmId	2
<PREFIX>ml_loadBalanceTreshold	1.0
<PREFIX>ml_minEffectiveSizeRatio	0.85
<PREFIX>ml_maxEffectiveSizeRatio	0.91
<PREFIX>ml_scaleCovMatrix	1
<PREFIX>ml_minRejectionRate	0.50
<PREFIX>ml_maxRejectionRate	0.75
<PREFIX>ml_covRejectionRate	0.25
<PREFIX>ml_minAcceptableEta	0.
<PREFIX>ml_totallyMute	1
<PREFIX>ml_initialPositionDataInputFileName	". "
<PREFIX>ml_initialPositionDataInputFileType	"m"
<PREFIX>ml_initialProposalCovMatrixDataInputFileName	". "
<PREFIX>ml_initialProposalCovMatrixDataInputFileType	"m"
<PREFIX>ml_rawChainDataInputFileName	". "
<PREFIX>ml_rawChainDataInputFileType	"m"
<PREFIX>ml_rawChainSize	100
<PREFIX>ml_rawChainGenerateExtra	0
<PREFIX>ml_rawChainDisplayPeriod	500
<PREFIX>ml_rawChainMeasureRunTimes	1
<PREFIX>ml_rawChainDataOutputPeriod	0
<PREFIX>ml_rawChainDataOutputFileName	". "
<PREFIX>ml_rawChainDataOutputFileType	"m"
<PREFIX>ml_rawChainDataOutputAllowAll	0
<PREFIX>ml_filteredChainGenerate	0
<PREFIX>ml_filteredChainDiscardedPortion	0.
<PREFIX>ml_filteredChainLag	1
<PREFIX>ml_filteredChainDataOutputFileName	". "
<PREFIX>ml_filteredChainDataOutputFileType	"m"
<PREFIX>ml_filteredChainDataOutputAllowAll	0
<PREFIX>ml_displayCandidates	0
<PREFIX>ml_putOutOfBoundsInChain	1
<PREFIX>ml_tkUseLocalHessian	0
<PREFIX>ml_tkUseNewtonComponent	1
<PREFIX>ml_drMaxNumExtraStages	0
<PREFIX>ml_drScalesForExtraStages	0
<PREFIX>ml_drDuringAmNonAdaptiveInt	1
<PREFIX>ml_amKeepInitialMatrix	0
<PREFIX>ml_amInitialNonAdaptInterval	0
<PREFIX>ml_amAdaptInterval	0
<PREFIX>ml_amAdaptedMatricesDataOutputPeriod	0
<PREFIX>ml_amAdaptedMatricesDataOutputFileName	". "
<PREFIX>ml_amAdaptedMatricesDataOutputFileType	"m"
<PREFIX>ml_amAdaptedMatricesDataOutputAllowAll	0
<PREFIX>ml_amEta	1.
<PREFIX>ml_amEpsilon	1.e-5

### 3.3.6 Statistical Forward Problem (and Options)

A SFP in QUESO also has two input entities, the input (parameter) RV and a QoI function, and one output entity, the QoI RV. The SIP is represented through the templated class `StatisticalForwardProblem<P_V,P_M,Q_V,Q_M >`, which diagram is presented in Figure 3.3.7a. Again, the types `P_V` and `Q_V` of vectors and types `P_M` and `Q_M` of matrices, where `P_` stands for 'parameter' and `Q_` stands for 'quantities of interest'.

The input RV and the output QoI RV are instances of the `BaseVectorRv<P_V,P_M>` class, while the QoI function is an instance of `BaseVectorFunction<P_V,P_M,Q_V,Q_M>`. In the template parameters, the prefix `P_` refers to the parameters, whereas the prefix `Q_` refers to the QoIs.

In order to find the solution of a SFP, one must call the `solveWithMonteCarlo()` member function of the `StatisticalForwardProblem<P_V,P_M>` class. Upon return from a solution operation, the QoI RV is available through the `qoiRv()` member function. Such QoI RV is able to provide: a vector realizer through the operation '`qoiRv().realizer()`', which returns an instance of the class '`uqBaseVectorRealizer<Q_V,Q_M>`'.

Figure 3.3.7b displays the statistical forward problem options class, i.e. that class that handles a variety of options for solving the SFP. Such options may be provided to QUESO at the user's input file; and they are listed in Table 3.3.4. In the table, `p-q` stands for parameter-quantity of interest.

Table 3.3.4: Input file options for a QUESO statistical forward problem.

Option Name	Default Value	Description
<code>&lt;PREFIX&gt;fp_computeSolution</code>	1	Computes the solution process
<code>&lt;PREFIX&gt;fp_computeCovariances</code>	1	Compute <code>p-q</code> covariances
<code>&lt;PREFIX&gt;fp_computeCorrelations</code>	1	Compute <code>p-q</code> correlations
<code>&lt;PREFIX&gt;fp_dataOutputFileName</code>	". "	Name of data output file
<code>&lt;PREFIX&gt;fp_dataOutputAllowedSet</code>	" "	Subenvironments that will write to data output file

### 3.3.7 Monte Carlo Solver (and Options)

The templated class that implements a Monte Carlo generator of samples within QUESO is `MonteCarloSG<P_V,P_M,Q_V,Q_M>`, as illustrated in Figure 3.3.8a. This class has the requirement that the image set of the vector random variable and the domain set of the QoI function belong to vector spaces of equal dimensions. If the requirements are satisfied, the class constructor reads input options that begin with the string '`<PREFIX>_mc_`' (See Table 3.3.5). Options reading is handled by class `MonteCarloOptions`, which is illustrated in Figure 3.3.8b.

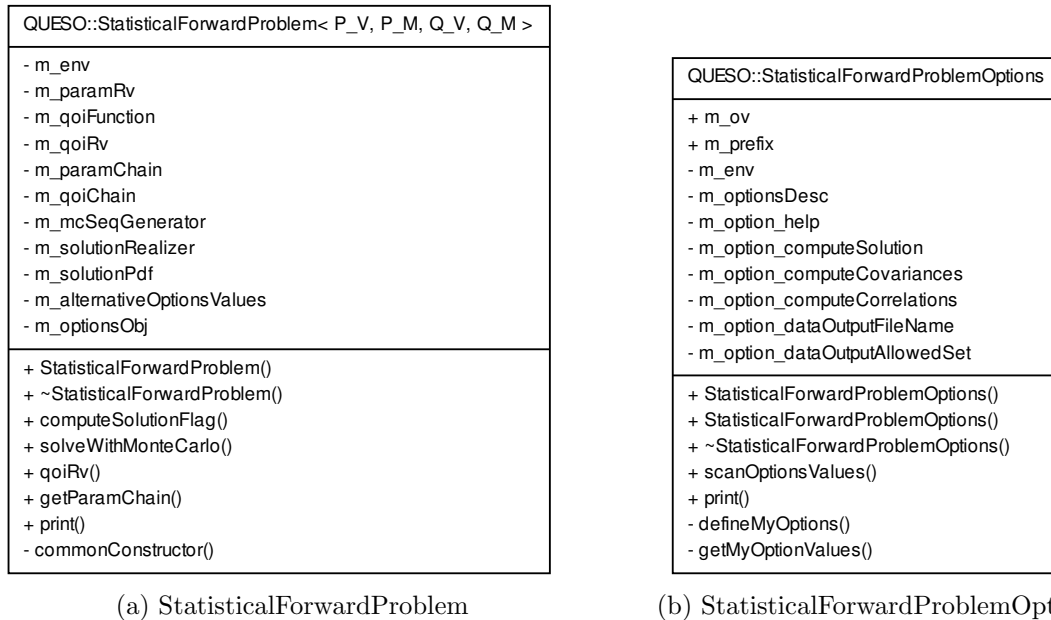


Figure 3.3.7: The statistical forward problem class, which implements the representation in Figure 1.2.2, and the statistical forward problem options class.

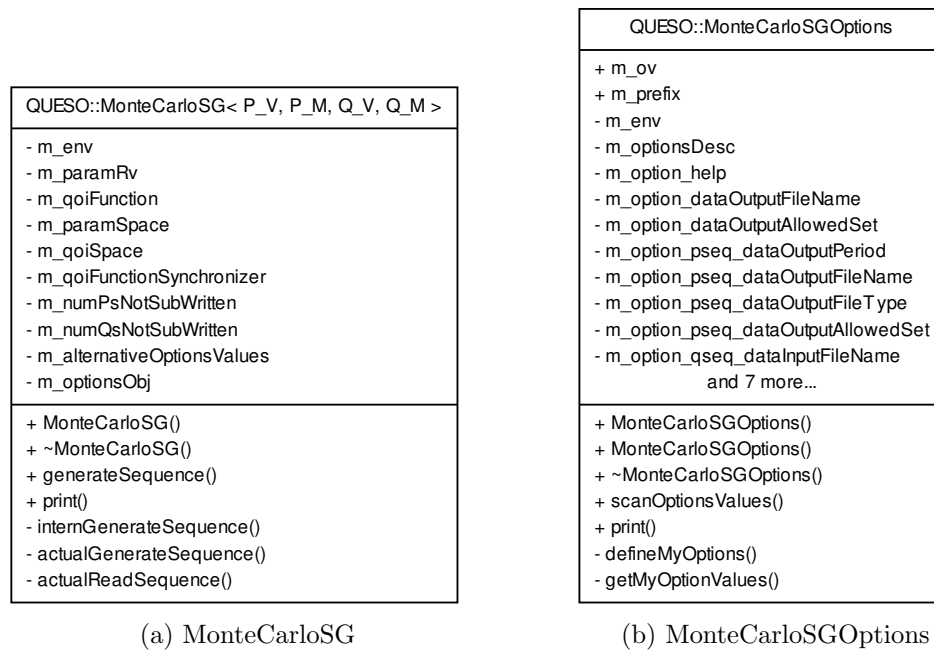


Figure 3.3.8: The Monte Carlo sequence generator class and the Monte Carlo sequence generator options class.

Table 3.3.5: Input file options for a QUESO statistical forward problem solved via Monte Carlo algorithm.

Option Name	Default Value
<PREFIX>mc_dataOutputFileName	"."
<PREFIX>mc_dataOutputAllowedSet	
<PREFIX>mc_pseq_dataOutputFileName	"."
<PREFIX>mc_pseq_dataOutputAllowedSet	
<PREFIX>mc_qseq_dataInputFileName	"."
<PREFIX>mc_qseq_size	100
<PREFIX>mc_qseq_displayPeriod	500
<PREFIX>mc_qseq_measureRunTimes	0
<PREFIX>mc_qseq_dataOutputFileName	"."
<PREFIX>mc_qseq_dataOutputAllowedSet	

## 3.4 Miscellaneous Classes and Routines

As the name suggests, QUESO miscellaneous classes and routines have a variety of routines. For instance, the function `MiscReadDoublesFromString` is used for reading the options input files and assigning the values to the respective variables, in `uqMonteCarloSGOptions::getMyOptionValues` and in `MetropolisHastingsSGOptions::getMyOptionValues`.

QUESO class `BaseOneDGrid` generates grids necessary for calculating the CDF of a RV; it is required by class `ArrayOfOneDGrids`, which, in turn, is used in both classes: `StatisticalForwardProblem` and `StatisticalInverseProblem`.

---

## Important Remarks

---

At this point, the user may feel comfortable and ready to start his/her validation and calibration exercises using QUESO. There are, however, a few quite important remarks that will make the linkage of the QUESO Library with the user application code possible. They are addressed in the following sections.

### 4.1 Revisiting Input Options

Input options are read from the QUESO input file, whose name is required by the constructor of the QUESO environment class. Herein, suppose that no prefix is defined, i.e., nothing will precede the input variables names (`PREFIX = ""` in Tables 3.1.1 – 3.3.5). An example of the use of prefixes may be found in the input file `tgaCycle.inp` under the subdirectory `/examples/validationCycle/` of QUESO installation tree.

The first part of a input file commonly handles the environment options. The variable assignment `env_numSubEnvironments = 1` indicates to QUESO that only one subenvironment should be used. The variable assignment `env_subDisplayFileName = outputData/ display` create both the subdirectory `outputData/` and a file named `display_sub0.txt` that contains all the options listed in the input file together with more specific information, such as the chain run time and the number of delayed rejections. The existence of file `display_sub0.txt` allows, for instance, the user in verifying the actual parameters read by QUESO.

For an SIP, the user may set up variables related to the DRAM algorithm. Six important variables are: `ip_mh_dr_maxNumExtraStages` defines how many extra candidates will be generated; `ip_mh_dr_listOfScalesForExtraStages` defines the list  $s$  of scaling factors that will multiply the covariance matrix. The variable `ip_mh_am_initialNonAdaptInterval` de-

defines the initial interval in which the proposal covariance matrix will not be changed; whereas `ip_mh_am_adaptInterval` defines the size of the interval in which each adapted proposal covariance matrix will be used. `ip_mh_am_eta` is a factor used to scale the proposal covariance matrix, usually set to be  $2.4^2/d$ , where  $d$  is the dimension of the problem [31, 18]. Finally, `ip_mh_am_epsilon` is the covariance regularization factor used in the DRAM algorithm.

For a SFP, the variable assignment `fp_computeSolution = 1` tells QUESO to compute the solution process; the assignment `fp_computeCovariances = 1`, instructs QUESO to compute parameter-QoI covariances, and analogously, `fp_computeCorrelations = 1` inform QUESO to compute parameter-QoI correlations. The name of the data output file can be set with variable `fp_dataOutputFileName arg`; and `fp_dataOutputAllowedSet` defines which subenvironments will write to data output file.

An example a complete input file used by QUESO to solve a SIP-SFP is presented in Section 5.3.5; however every application example included in QUESO build and installation directories `examples` has an options input file and the user is invited to familiarize him/herself with them.

## 4.2 Revisiting Priors

QUESO offers a variety of prior distributions: uniform, Gaussian, Beta, Gamma, Inverse Gamma, and Log Normal. Also, QUESO presents the option of concatenating any of those priors, through the Concatenated prior.

Concatenated priors are employed in problems with multiple random parameters. They allow one random parameter to have a different prior distribution than other; i.e., one variable may have a uniform prior distribution whereas other may have a Gaussian prior distribution.

It is important to notice that, in order to set a Gaussian prior, besides providing the mean, the user must also supply the variance, not the standard deviation.

## 4.3 Running with Multiple Chains or Monte Carlo Sequences

As presented in the previous section, the variable `env_numSubEnvironments` determines how many subenvironments QUESO will work with. Thus, if `env_numSubEnvironments=1`, then only one subenvironment will be used, and QUESO will use only one set on Monte Carlo chains of size defined by ones of the variables `ip_mh_rawChain_size` or `fp_mc_qseq_size`, depending either the user is solving a SIP or a SFP.

If the user wants to run QUESO with multiple chains or Monte Carlo sequences, then two variables have to be set in QUESO input file: `env_numSubEnvironments =  $N_s$` , with  $N_s > 1$  is the number of chains and/or Monte Carlo sequences of samples; and `env_seed =  $-z$` , with  $z \geq 1$ , so that each processor sets the seed to value `MPI_RANK+z`. It is crucial that `env_seed` takes a negative value, otherwise all chain samples are going to be the same.



Also, the total number  $N_p$  of processors in the full communicator, usually named `MPI_COMM_WORLD`, needs to be a multiple of  $N_s$ .

## 4.4 Running with Models that Require Parallel Computing

It is possible to run QUESO with models that require parallel computing as long as total number of processors  $N_p$  is multiple of the number of subenvironments  $N_s$ . QUESO will internally create  $N_s$  subcommunicators, each of size  $N_p/N_s$ , and make sure that the likelihood and QoI routines are called for all processors in these subcommunicators – the likelihood/QoI routine will have available a communicator of size  $N_p/N_s$ . For instance, if  $N_p = 2048$  and  $N_s = 16$ , then each likelihood/QoI will have available a communicator of size 128. Each subcommunicator is accessible through `env.subComm()`. At the end of the simulation, there will be a total of  $N_s$  chains.

The user, however, must keep in mind the possible occurrence of race condition, especially in the case where the application is a black box and files are being accessed constantly (e.g. data is being written and read).

## 4.5 A Requirement for the DRAM Algorithm

Besides setting up the variables related to the DRAM algorithm in the input file, as described in Section 4.1 above, the user must also provide an initialized covariance matrix before calling the DRAM solver, `solveWithBayesMetropolisHastings(...)`, in his/her application code.

It is worth to note that this is rather a DRAM requirement [31], not a QUESO limitation. An example of the instantiation and initialization of a proposal covariance matrix and its subsequent use is presented in lines 145-147 of Listings 5.27, Section 5.3.4.

---

## QUESO Examples

---

This chapter assumes that the user has successfully installed QUESO and its dependencies. It presents a variety of examples of how to use QUESO in order to develop applications.

There are examples that solve a statistical inverse problem (Sections 5.1, 5.5, 5.6 and 5.7), a statistical forward problem (Section 5.2) or a combination of both, where the solution of the former serves as input to the later (Sections 5.3 and 5.4). Three of the first four examples (Sections 5.1, 5.3 –5.4) use the DRAM algorithm for solving the SIP, and the last three examples use the Multilevel algorithm. Each section presents:

- the mathematical models for the SIP and/or the SFP;
- the application codes that translate the mathematical language into C++ using the QUESO classes and algorithms;
- the input file that contains a list of options for either the Markov chain Monte Carlo algorithm or the Multilevel algorithm (in case of SIPs) and the Monte Carlo algorithm (in case of SFPs) which will be used by QUESO classes and algorithms;
- examples of Makefiles which may be used to link the code with QUESO library;
- how to plot figures using Matlab/GNU Octave and the output data generated by each application.

All the examples presented in this chapter may be found under the directory `examples` in both QUESO installation and build directories and are compatible with QUESO 0.50.0.

**Note:** Even though the Multilevel method is a methodology very useful for stochastic system model class comparison (model updating, model selection, model validation) [6], such tasks are not discussed in this manual. Thus the explicit dependency of the statistical variables on the predictive model in the set  $M_j$  as presented in Section 1.4.2 are omitted herein.

## 5.1 simpleStatisticalInverseProblem

According to the Bayesian paradigm, the unobservable parameters in a statistical model are treated as random. When no data is available, a prior distribution is used to quantify our knowledge about the parameter. When data are available, we can update our prior knowledge using the conditional distribution of parameters, given the data. The transition from the prior to the posterior is possible via the Bayes theorem:

$$\pi_{\text{posterior}}(\boldsymbol{\theta}|\mathbf{d}) = \frac{\pi_{\text{prior}}(\boldsymbol{\theta})\pi_{\text{likelihood}}(\mathbf{d}|\boldsymbol{\theta})}{\pi(\mathbf{d})}$$

In this example, suppose a random variable of interest with two parameters  $\boldsymbol{\theta} \in \mathbb{R}^2$  has a uniform prior distribution, and suppose that a suitable likelihood has normal distribution with mean  $\boldsymbol{\mu}$  and covariance matrix  $\mathbf{C}$ , given by:

$$\boldsymbol{\mu} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{C} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (5.1.1)$$

Therefore, we have:

$$\pi_{\text{prior}}(\boldsymbol{\theta}) \propto 1$$

and

$$\pi_{\text{like}}(\boldsymbol{\theta}) \propto \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2}[(\boldsymbol{\theta} - \boldsymbol{\mu})^T[\mathbf{C}^{-1}](\boldsymbol{\theta} - \boldsymbol{\mu})]\right),$$

where

$$\boldsymbol{\theta} = \begin{pmatrix} \theta_1 \\ \theta_2 \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbb{R}^2.$$

Therefore, posterior PDF is given by:

$$\pi_{\text{post}}(\boldsymbol{\theta}) \propto e^{-\frac{1}{2}\{(\boldsymbol{\theta}-\boldsymbol{\mu})^T[\mathbf{C}^{-1}](\boldsymbol{\theta}-\boldsymbol{\mu})\}}. \quad (5.1.2)$$

In this example, we can replace the values for the mean and covariance matrix given in Equation (5.1.1) into Equation (5.1.2), in order to analytically compute both the posterior PDF:

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_{\text{post}}(\boldsymbol{\theta}) &= \frac{1}{4\pi} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2}(\boldsymbol{\theta} - \boldsymbol{\mu})^T[\mathbf{C}^{-1}](\boldsymbol{\theta} - \boldsymbol{\mu})\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{4\pi} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{8}(\theta_1 + 1)^2 - \frac{1}{2}(\theta_2 - 2)^2\right), \end{aligned}$$

and the marginal results for  $\theta_1$  and  $\theta_2$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_{\text{post}}(\theta_1) &= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2\pi}} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{8}(\theta_1 + 1)^2\right), \\ \pi_{\text{post}}(\theta_2) &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2}(\theta_2 - 2)^2\right). \end{aligned} \quad (5.1.3)$$

Recall that the posterior PDF given in Equation (5.1.2) can be sampled through the expression:

$$\boldsymbol{\mu} + \mathbf{C}^{1/2}\mathcal{N}(0, I), \quad (5.1.4)$$

where  $\mathcal{N}(0, I)$  designates a Gaussian joint PDF of zero mean and unit covariance matrix, and  $\mathbf{C}^{1/2}$  is given by:

$$\mathbf{C}^{1/2} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Thus, in this simple statistical inverse problem, we use QUESO implementation of the Markov chain algorithm to sample the posterior (5.1.2) via Expression (5.1.4) and compare the calculated marginal results for  $\theta_1$  and  $\theta_2$  against the analytical formulas given in Equation (5.1.3).

**Note:** Due to the possibility to compare QUESO sampling algorithms to analytical expressions, this example is also used in the verification procedures and regression tests within QUESO, and it is reproduced in the directory `tests/t02_sip_sfp`.

### 5.1.1 Running the Example

To run the executable provided (available after QUESO installation), enter the following commands:

```
$ cd $HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/
$ cd examples/simpleStatisticalInverseProblem
$ rm outputData/*
$ ./exSimpleStatisticalInverseProblem_gsl example.inp
$ matlab
  $ simple_ip_plots      # inside matlab
  $ exit                 # inside matlab
$ ls -l outputData/*.png
simple_ip_autocorrelation_raw_filt.png  simple_ip_hist_filt.png
simple_ip_cdf_filt.png                  simple_ip_hist_raw.png
simple_ip_cdf_raw.png                   simple_ip_kde_filt.png
simple_ip_chain_pos_filt.png             simple_ip_kde_raw.png
```

As a result, the user should have created several of PNG figures containing marginal posterior PDF, chain positions, histograms, cumulative density distributions and autocorrelation of both parameters. The name of the figure files have been chosen to be informative, as shown in the Listing above.

It is worth noting presence of an argument passed to the executable in the example, namely ‘`example.inp`’. The argument is a input file to be provided to QUESO with options for the solution of the SIP and/or SFP; and it is always required. Each option in the input file is related to one (or more) of the QUESO classes, and is presented throughout Chapter 3.

## 5.1.2 Example Code

The source code for the example is composed of 5 files: `example_main.C` (Listing 5.1), `example_likelihood.h` and `example_likelihood.C` (Listings 5.2 and 5.3), `example_compute.h` and `example_compute.C` (Listings 5.4 and 5.5).

```
#include <example_compute.h>

int main(int argc, char* argv[])
{
    // Initialize environment
    MPI_Init(&argc,&argv);

    UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO(argc != 2,
                        QUESO::UQ_UNAVAILABLE_RANK,
                        "main()",
                        "input file must be specified in command line as argv[1], just after
                        executable argv[0]");

    QUESO::FullEnvironment* env = new QUESO::FullEnvironment(MPI_COMM_WORLD, argv[1], "", NULL);

    // Compute
    compute(*env);

    // Finalize environment
    delete env;
    MPI_Finalize();

    return 0;
}
```

Listing 5.1: File `example_main.C`.

```
#ifndef EX_LIKELIHOOD_H
#define EX_LIKELIHOOD_H

#include <queso/GslMatrix.h>

struct
likelihoodRoutine_DataType
{
    const QUESO::GslVector* meanVector;
    const QUESO::GslMatrix* covMatrix;
};

double likelihoodRoutine(
    const QUESO::GslVector& paramValues,
    const QUESO::GslVector* paramDirection,
    const void* functionDataPtr,
    QUESO::GslVector* gradVector,
    QUESO::GslMatrix* hessianMatrix,
    QUESO::GslVector* hessianEffect);

#endif
```

Listing 5.2: File `example_likelihood.h`.

```

#include <example_likelihood.h>

double likelihoodRoutine(
    const QUESO::GslVector& paramValues,
    const QUESO::GslVector* paramDirection,
    const void*             functionDataPtr,
    QUESO::GslVector*      gradVector,
    QUESO::GslMatrix*      hessianMatrix,
    QUESO::GslVector*      hessianEffect)
{
    // Logic just to avoid warnings from INTEL compiler
    const QUESO::GslVector* aux1 = paramDirection;
    if (aux1) {};
    aux1 = gradVector;
    aux1 = hessianEffect;
    QUESO::GslMatrix* aux2 = hessianMatrix;
    if (aux2) {};

    // Just checking: the user, at the application level, expects
    // vector 'paramValues' to have size 2.
    UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO(paramValues.sizeGlobal() != 2,
        QUESO::UQ_UNAVAILABLE_RANK,
        "likelihoodRoutine()",
        "paramValues vector does not have size 2");

    // Actual code
    //
    // This code exemplifies multiple Metropolis-Hastings solvers, each calling this likelihood
    // routine. In this simple example, only node 0 in each subenvironment does the job even
    // though there might be more than one node per sub-environment. In a more realistic
    // situation, if the user is asking for multiple nodes per subenvironment, then the model
    // code in the likelihood routines might really demand more than one node. Here we use
    // 'env.subRank()' only. A realistic application might want to use either 'env.subComm()'
    // or 'env.subComm().Comm()'.

    double result = 0.;
    const QUESO::BaseEnvironment& env = paramValues.env();
    if (env.subRank() == 0) {
        const QUESO::GslVector& meanVector =
            *((likelihoodRoutine_DataType *) functionDataPtr)->meanVector;
        const QUESO::GslMatrix& covMatrix =
            *((likelihoodRoutine_DataType *) functionDataPtr)->covMatrix;

        QUESO::GslVector diffVec(paramValues - meanVector);

        result= scalarProduct(diffVec, covMatrix.invertMultiply(diffVec));
    }
    else {
        // Do nothing;
    }

#ifdef QUESO_EXPECTS_LN_LIKELIHOOD_INSTEAD_OF_MINUS_2_LN
    return -.5*result;
#else
    return result;
#endif
}

```

Listing 5.3: File example\_likelihood.C.

```

#ifndef EX_COMPUTE_H
#define EX_COMPUTE_H

#include <queso/Environment.h>

void compute(const QUESO::FullEnvironment& env);

#endif

```

Listing 5.4: File example\_compute.h.

```

#include <example_compute.h>
#include <example_likelihood.h>
3 #include <queso/GenericScalarFunction.h>
#include <queso/GslMatrix.h>
#include <queso/UniformVectorRV.h>
#include <queso/StatisticalInverseProblem.h>

8 void compute(const QUESO::FullEnvironment& env) {
    // Step 1 of 5: Instantiate the parameter space
    QUESO::VectorSpace<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
        paramSpace(env, "param_", 2, NULL);

13    // Step 2 of 5: Instantiate the parameter domain
    QUESO::GslVector paramMins(paramSpace.zeroVector());
    paramMins.cwSet(-INFINITY);
    QUESO::GslVector paramMaxs(paramSpace.zeroVector());
    paramMaxs.cwSet( INFINITY);
18    QUESO::BoxSubset<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
        paramDomain("param_", paramSpace, paramMins, paramMaxs);

    // Step 3 of 5: Instantiate the likelihood function object
    QUESO::GslVector meanVector(paramSpace.zeroVector());
23    meanVector[0] = -1;
    meanVector[1] = 2;

    QUESO::GslMatrix covMatrix(paramSpace.zeroVector());
    covMatrix(0,0) = 4.; covMatrix(0,1) = 0.;
28    covMatrix(1,0) = 0.; covMatrix(1,1) = 1.;

    likelihoodRoutine_DataType likelihoodRoutine_Data;
    likelihoodRoutine_Data.meanVector = &meanVector;
    likelihoodRoutine_Data.covMatrix = &covMatrix;

33    QUESO::GenericScalarFunction<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
        likelihoodFunctionObj("like_",
                               paramDomain,
                               likelihoodRoutine,
38                               (void *) &likelihoodRoutine_Data,
                               true); // routine computes [ln(function)]

    // Step 4 of 5: Instantiate the inverse problem
    QUESO::UniformVectorRV<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
43    priorRv("prior_", paramDomain);
    QUESO::GenericVectorRV<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
        postRv("post_", paramSpace);
    QUESO::StatisticalInverseProblem<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
48    ip("", NULL, priorRv, likelihoodFunctionObj, postRv);

    // Step 5 of 5: Solve the inverse problem
    QUESO::GslVector paramInitials(paramSpace.zeroVector());
    paramInitials[0] = 0.1;

```

```

53   paramInitials[1] = -1.4;

    QUESO::GslMatrix proposalCovMatrix(paramSpace.zeroVector());
    proposalCovMatrix(0,0) = 8.; proposalCovMatrix(0,1) = 4.;
    proposalCovMatrix(1,0) = 4.; proposalCovMatrix(1,1) = 16.;

58   ip.solveWithBayesMetropolisHastings(NULL,paramInitials , &proposalCovMatrix);

    return;
}

```

Listing 5.5: File `example_compute.C`.

### 5.1.3 Input File

QUESO reads an input file for solving statistical problems. In the case of a SIP, it expects a list of options for MCMC (or Multilevel), together with options for QUESO environment; such as the amount of processors to be used and the seed for its random algorithms. Note that the names of the variables have been designed to be informative:

**env:** refers to QUESO environment;

**ip:** refers to inverse problem;

**mh:** refers to Metropolis-Hastings;

**dr:** refers to delayed rejection;

**am:** refers to adaptive Metropolis;

**rawChain:** refers to the raw, entire chain;

**filteredChain:** refers to a filtered chain (related to a specified lag);

The options used for solving this simple SIP are displayed in Listing 5.6.

```

#####
# UQ Environment
#####
#env_help = anything
env_numSubEnvironments = 1
env_subDisplayFileName = outputData/display
env_subDisplayAllowAll = 0
env_subDisplayAllowedSet = 0
env_displayVerbosity = 2
env_syncVerbosity = 0
env_seed = 0

#####
# Statistical inverse problem (ip)
#####
#ip_help = anything
ip_computeSolution = 1
ip_dataOutputFileName = outputData/sipOutput
ip_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0

#####
# 'ip_': information for Metropolis-Hastings algorithm
#####
#ip_mh_help = anything
ip_mh_dataOutputFileName = outputData/sipOutput

```



```

ip_mh_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1

ip_mh_rawChain_dataInputFileName    = .
ip_mh_rawChain_size                 = 32768
ip_mh_rawChain_generateExtra        = 0
ip_mh_rawChain_displayPeriod        = 50000
ip_mh_rawChain_measureRunTimes      = 1
ip_mh_rawChain_dataOutputFileName   = outputData/ip_raw_chain
ip_mh_rawChain_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1
ip_mh_rawChain_computeStats         = 1

ip_mh_displayCandidates              = 0
ip_mh_putOutOfBoundsInChain         = 1
ip_mh_tk_useLocalHessian             = 0
ip_mh_tk_useNewtonComponent          = 1
ip_mh_dr_maxNumExtraStages           = 1
ip_mh_dr_listOfScalesForExtraStages = 5.
ip_mh_am_initialNonAdaptInterval     = 0
ip_mh_am_adaptInterval               = 100
ip_mh_am_eta                         = 1.92
ip_mh_am_epsilon                     = 1.e-5

ip_mh_filteredChain_generate         = 1
ip_mh_filteredChain_discardedPortion = 0.
ip_mh_filteredChain_lag              = 16
ip_mh_filteredChain_dataOutputFileName = outputData/ip_filt_chain
ip_mh_filteredChain_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1

```

Listing 5.6: Options for QUESO library used in application code (Listings 5.1-5.5).

## 5.1.4 Create your own Makefile

Makefiles are special format files that together with the make utility will help one to compile and automatically build and manage projects (programs). Listing 5.7 presents a Makefile, named ‘Makefile\_sip\_example\_margarida’, that may be used to compile the code and create the executable `simple_sip_example`. Naturally, it must be adapted to the user’s settings, i.e., it has to have the correct paths for the user’s libraries that have actually been used to compile and install QUESO (see Sections 2.1–2.4).

```

#####
# Using installed QUESO 0.50.0, from external release in 'margarida'
#####

QUESO_DIR = /home/kemelli/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0
BOOST_DIR = /home/kemelli/LIBRARIES/boost-1.53.0
GSL_DIR   = /home/kemelli/LIBRARIES/gsl-1.15
HDF5_DIR  = /home/kemelli/LIBRARIES/hdf5-1.8.10

INC_PATHS = \
-I. \
-I$(QUESO_DIR)/include \
-I$(BOOST_DIR)/include \
-I$(GSL_DIR)/include \
-I$(HDF5_DIR)/include

LIBS = \
-L$(QUESO_DIR)/lib -lqueso \

```

```

-L$(BOOST_DIR)/lib -lboost_program_options \
-L$(GSL_DIR)/lib -lgsl \
-L$(HDF5_DIR)/lib -lhdf5

CXX = mpic++
CXXFLAGS += -g -Wall -c

default: all

.SUFFIXES: .o .C

all: example_sip

clean:
  rm -f *~
  rm -f *.o
  rm -f simple_sip_example

example_sip: example_main.o example_likelihood.o example_compute.o
  $(CXX) example_main.o \
    example_likelihood.o \
    example_compute.o \
    -o simple_sip_example $(LIBS)

%.o: %.C
  $(CXX) $(INC_PATHS) $(CXXFLAGS) $<

```

Listing 5.7: Makefile for the application code in Listings 5.1-5.5

Thus, to compile, build and execute the code, the user just needs to run the following commands in the same directory where the files are:

```

$ cd $HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/examples/simpleStatisticalInverseProblem/
$ export LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$LD_LIBRARY_PATH:\
  $HOME/LIBRARIES/gsl-1.15/lib/:\
  $HOME/LIBRARIES/boost-1.53.0/lib/:\
  $HOME/LIBRARIES/hdf5-1.8.10/lib/:\
  $HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/lib
$ make -f Makefile_example_margarida
$ ./simple_sip_example example.inp

```

The ‘export’ instruction above is only necessary if the user has not saved it in his/her .bashrc file.

## 5.1.5 Data Post-Processing and Visualization

There are a few Matlab-ready commands that are very helpful tools for post-processing the data generated by QUESO when solving statistical inverse problems. This section discusses the results computed by QUESO with the code of Section 5.1.2, and shows how to use Matlab for the post-processing of such results. Only the essential Matlab commands are presented; for the complete/detailed codes, please refer to file ‘simple\_ip\_plots.m’.

According to the specifications of the input file in Listing 5.6, a folder named ‘outputData’ containing the following files should be created: display\_sub0.txt, ip\_filt\_chain\_sub0.m, ip\_raw\_chain\_sub0.m, sipOutput\_sub0.m, ip\_filt\_chain.m, ip\_raw\_chain.m

The code bellow shows how to load the data provided by QUESO during the solution process of the SIP described, in the form of chains of positions.

```
% inside Matlab
>> clear all
>> simple_ip_plots
```

Listing 5.8: Matlab code for loading the data in both raw and filtered chains of the SIP, by calling the file `simple_ip_plots.m`.

### 5.1.5.1 Autocorrelation Plots

The code presented in Listing 5.9 uses Matlab function `autocorr` to generate Figure 5.1.1 which presents the autocorrelation of the parameters  $\theta_1$  and  $\theta_2$  in both cases: raw and filtered chain.

```
% inside Matlab
% theta_1
>> nlags=10;
>> [ACF_raw, lags] = autocorr(ip_mh_rawChain_unified(:,1), nlags, 0);
>> [ACF_filt, lags] = autocorr(ip_mh_filtChain_unified(:,1), nlags, 0);
>> [ACF_raw2, lags2] = autocorr(ip_mh_rawChain_unified(:,2), nlags, 0);
>> [ACF_filt2, lags3] = autocorr(ip_mh_filtChain_unified(:,2), nlags, 0);
>> plot(lags,ACF_raw,'b--*',lags,ACF_filt,'b*-',lags2,ACF_raw2,'g--*',lags2,ACF_filt2,'g*-',
    'linewidth',3);
>> h=legend('\theta_1, raw chain','\theta_1, filtered chain','\theta_2, raw chain','\theta_2,
    filtered chain','location','northeast');
```

Listing 5.9: Matlab code for the autocorrelation plots depicted in Figure 5.1.1.

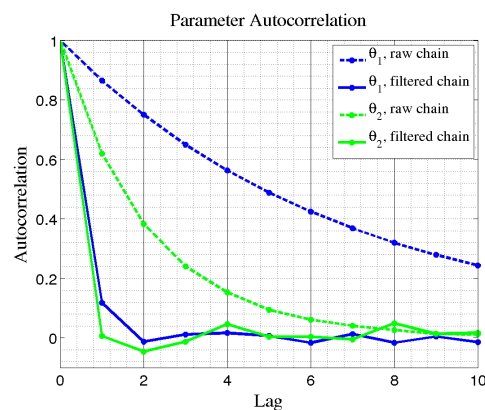


Figure 5.1.1: Autocorrelation plots obtained with QUESO for the SIP.

### 5.1.5.2 KDE Plots

Matlab function `[f,xi] = ksdensity(x)` (kernel smoothing density estimate) computes a probability density estimate of the sample in the vector  $\mathbf{x}$ .  $\mathbf{f}$  is the vector of density values

evaluated at the points in  $\mathbf{x}_i$ . The estimate is based on a normal kernel function, using a window parameter ('width') that is a function of the number of points in  $\mathbf{x}$ . The density is evaluated at 100 equally spaced points that cover the range of the data in  $\mathbf{x}$ . In order to estimate the KDE of the parameters, it is used together with the option 'pdf'.

```

% Inside Matlab
% Raw chain
>> [f,x] = ksdensity(ip_mh_rawChain_unified(:,1),'function','pdf');
>> [f2,x2] = ksdensity(ip_mh_rawChain_unified(:,2),'function','pdf');
>> x_p1=sort(ip_mh_rawChain_unified(:,1)); %analytical
>> f_p1=(exp(-(x_p1+1).*(x_p1+1)/8))/sqrt(2*pi);
>> x_p2=sort(ip_mh_rawChain_unified(:,1));
>> f_p2=(exp(-(x_p2-2).*(x_p2-2)/2))/sqrt(2*pi);
>> plot(x,f,'b',x2,f2,'g','linewidth',4);
>> hold;
>> plot(x_p1,f_p1,'--k',x_p2,f_p2,'-k','linewidth',2);
>> h=legend('\theta_1', '\theta_2', 'analytical (\theta_1)', 'analytical (\theta_2)', 'location','northwest');

```

Listing 5.10: Matlab code for the KDE plots displayed in the left of Figure 5.1.2.

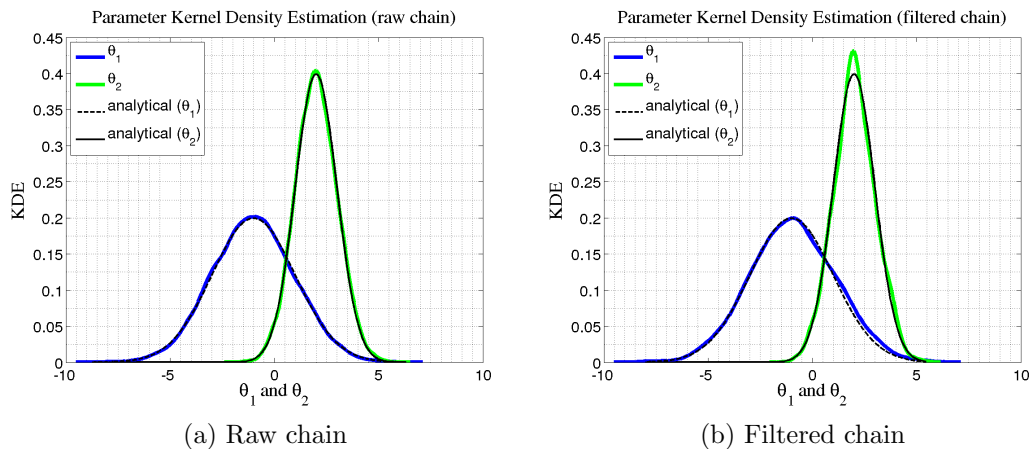


Figure 5.1.2: Kernel Density Estimation. QUESO results for estimation of the KDE of  $\theta_1$  and  $\theta_2$  are plotted against the analytical expressions  $\pi_{\text{post}}(\theta_1) = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2\pi}} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{8}(\theta_1 + 1)^2\right)$  and  $\pi_{\text{post}}(\theta_2) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2}(\theta_2 - 2)^2\right)$ , respectively.

### 5.1.5.3 Covariance and Correlation Matrices

Matlab function `cov` calculates the covariance matrix for a data matrix (where each column represents a separate quantity), and `corr` calculates the correlation matrix.

Listing 5.39 presents the Matlab steps for calculating the covariance and correlation matrices for the parameters  $\theta_1$  and  $\theta_2$ .

```

% inside Matlab
>> cov_matrix_theta1_theta2 = cov(ip_mh_rawChain_unified)

cov_matrix_theta1_theta2 =

    3.8729    0.0259
    0.0259    1.0050

>> corr_matrix_theta1_theta2 = corr(ip_mh_rawChain_unified)

corr_matrix_theta1_theta2 =

    1.0000    0.0132
    0.0132    1.0000

```

Listing 5.11: Matlab code for finding covariance and correlation matrices.

## 5.2 simpleStatisticalForwardProblem

In this simple statistical forward problem (SFP), suppose that the quantity of interest  $\mathbf{q}$  is a function of a random variable  $\boldsymbol{\theta}$  of two parameters, namely  $\mathbf{q} : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  such as:

$$\mathbf{q}(\boldsymbol{\theta}) = \theta_1 + \theta_2, \quad \forall \boldsymbol{\theta} = (\theta_1, \theta_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2. \quad (5.2.1)$$

Suppose also that the parameters in  $\boldsymbol{\theta}$  have Gaussian distribution with mean  $\boldsymbol{\mu}$  and covariance matrix  $\mathbf{C}$  given by:

$$\boldsymbol{\mu} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{C} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (5.2.2)$$

Notice that since the solution  $\mathbf{Q}$  of this SFP is the sum of two random variables  $\boldsymbol{\Theta}_1$  and  $\boldsymbol{\Theta}_2$ , and since these two random variables independent Gaussian by assumption, should have:

$$E[\mathbf{Q}] = E[\boldsymbol{\Theta}_1] + E[\boldsymbol{\Theta}_2] = -1 + 2 = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad V[\mathbf{Q}] = V[\boldsymbol{\Theta}_1] + V[\boldsymbol{\Theta}_2] = 4 + 1 = 5 \quad (5.2.3)$$

where  $E$  and  $V$  indicate expectation and variance, respectively. Thus the analytical expression for the solution  $\mathbf{Q}$  is this SFP is the one-dimensional Gaussian distribution of mean 1 and variance 5:

$$\mathbf{Q}(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10\pi}} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{10}(x-1)^2\right) \quad (5.2.4)$$

In this example, we use QUESO Monte Carlo algorithm to sample from the QoI given in Equation (5.2.1) and analyze it. Since the parameters have known independent Gaussian distributions, the results obtained by QUESO via sampling the QoI, in Equation (5.2.1), should match the Gaussian distribution given in Equation (5.2.4).

**Note:** Due to the possibility to compare QUESO sampling algorithms to an analytical expression, this example is also used in the verification procedures and regression tests within QUESO. In fact it is the second part of the test `tests/t02_sip_sfp`.

## 5.2.1 Running the Example

To run the executable provided (available after QUESO installation), enter the following commands:

```
$ cd $HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/
$ cd examples/simpleStatisticalForwardProblem
$ rm outputData/*
$ ./exSimpleStatisticalForwardProblem_gsl example.inp
$ matlab
  $ simple_fp_plots      # inside matlab
  $ exit                 # inside matlab
$ ls -l outputData/*.png
simple_fp_autocorrelation_qoi.png  simple_fp_chain_pos_param.png
simple_fp_hist_qoi.png             simple_fp_cdf_qoi.png
simple_fp_chain_pos_qoi.png        simple_fp_kde_qoi.png
```

As a result, the user should have created several of PNG figures containing marginal posterior PDF, chain positions of the parameters and the QoI, histogram, cumulative density distribution and autocorrelation. The name of the figure files have been chosen to be informative, as shown in the Listing above.

## 5.2.2 Example Code

The source code for the SFP example is composed of 5 files: `simple_sfp_example_main.C` (Listing 5.12), `simple_sfp_example_qoi.h` and `simple_sfp_example_qoi.C` (Listings 5.13 and 5.14), `simple_sfp_example_compute.h` and `simple_sfp_example_compute.C` (Listings 5.15 and 5.16).

```
#include <simple_sfp_example_compute.h>

int main(int argc, char* argv[])
{
  // Initialize environment
  MPI_Init(&argc,&argv);

  UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO(argc != 2, QUESO::UQ_UNAVAILABLE_RANK, "main()",
    "input file must be specified in command line as argv[1], just after
    executable argv[0]");
  QUESO::FullEnvironment* env =
    new QUESO::FullEnvironment(MPI_COMM_WORLD, argv[1], "", NULL);

  // Compute
  compute(*env);

  // Finalize environment
  delete env;
  MPI_Finalize();

  return 0;
}
```

Listing 5.12: File `simple_sfp_example_main.C`.

```

#ifndef __EX_QOI_H__
#define __EX_QOI_H__

#include <queso/GslMatrix.h>
#include <queso/DistArray.h>

struct
qoiRoutine_DataType
{
    double coef1;
    double coef2;
};

void
qoiRoutine(
    const QUESO::GslVector&          paramValues,
    const QUESO::GslVector*         paramDirection,
    const void*                      functionDataPtr,
    QUESO::GslVector&               qoiValues,
    QUESO::DistArray<QUESO::GslVector*> gradVectors,
    QUESO::DistArray<QUESO::GslMatrix*> hessianMatrices,
    QUESO::DistArray<QUESO::GslVector*> hessianEffects);

#endif

```

Listing 5.13: File simple\_sfp\_example\_qoi.h.

```

#include <simple_sfp_example_qoi.h>

void
qoiRoutine(
    const QUESO::GslVector&          paramValues,
    const QUESO::GslVector*         paramDirection,
    const void*                      functionDataPtr,
    QUESO::GslVector&               qoiValues,
    QUESO::DistArray<QUESO::GslVector*> gradVectors,
    QUESO::DistArray<QUESO::GslMatrix*> hessianMatrices,
    QUESO::DistArray<QUESO::GslVector*> hessianEffects)
{
    // Logic just to avoid warnings from INTEL compiler
    const QUESO::GslVector* aux1 = paramDirection;
    if (aux1) {};
    QUESO::DistArray<QUESO::GslVector*> aux2 = gradVectors;
    if (aux2) {};
    aux2 = hessianEffects;
    QUESO::DistArray<QUESO::GslMatrix*> aux3 = hessianMatrices;
    if (aux3) {};

    // Just checking: the user, at the application level, expects
    // vector 'paramValues' to have size 2 and
    // vector 'qoiValues' to have size 1.
    UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO(paramValues.sizeGlobal() != 2,
                        QUESO::UQ_UNAVAILABLE_RANK,
                        "qoiRoutine()",
                        "paramValues vector does not have size 2");

    UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO(qoiValues.sizeGlobal() != 1,
                        QUESO::UQ_UNAVAILABLE_RANK,
                        "qoiRoutine()",
                        "qoiValues vector does not have size 1");

    // Actual code

```

```

//
// This code exemplifies multiple Monte Carlo solvers, each calling this qoi routine.
// In this simple example, only node 0 in each sub-environment does the job even though
// there might be more than one node per sub-environment.
// In a more realistic situation, if the user is asking for multiple nodes per sub-
// environment, then the model code in the qoi routine might really demand more than one
// node. Here we use 'env.subRank()' only. A realistic application might want to use
// either 'env.subComm()' or 'env.subComm().Comm()'.

const QUESO::BaseEnvironment& env = paramValues.env();
if (env.subRank() == 0) {
    double coef1 = ((qoiRoutine_DataType *) functionDataPtr)->coef1;
    double coef2 = ((qoiRoutine_DataType *) functionDataPtr)->coef2;
    qoiValues[0] = (coef1*paramValues[0] + coef2*paramValues[1]);
}
else {
    qoiValues[0] = 0.;
}

return;
}

```

Listing 5.14: File simple\_sfp\_example\_qoi.C.

```

#ifndef __EX_COMPUTE_H__
#define __EX_COMPUTE_H__

#include <queso/Environment.h>

void compute(const QUESO::FullEnvironment& env);

#endif

```

Listing 5.15: File simple\_sfp\_example\_compute.h.

```

#include <simple_sfp_example_compute.h>
#include <simple_sfp_example_qoi.h>
3 #include <queso/GslMatrix.h>
#include <queso/StatisticalForwardProblem.h>
#include <queso/GenericVectorFunction.h>
#include <queso/GaussianVectorRV.h>

8 void compute(const QUESO::FullEnvironment& env) {

    // Step 1 of 6: Instantiate the parameter space
    QUESO::VectorSpace<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
    paramSpace(env, "param_", 2, NULL);
13

    // Step 2 of 6: Instantiate the parameter domain
    QUESO::GslVector paramMins(paramSpace.zeroVector());
    paramMins.cwSet(-INFINITY);
    QUESO::GslVector paramMaxs(paramSpace.zeroVector());
    paramMaxs.cwSet( INFINITY);
18
    QUESO::BoxSubset<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
    paramDomain("param_", paramSpace, paramMins, paramMaxs);

    // Step 3 of 6: Instantiate the qoi space
    QUESO::VectorSpace<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
    qoiSpace(env, "qoi_", 1, NULL);
23

```



```

28 // Step 4 of 6: Instantiate the qoi function object
   qoiRoutine_DataType qoiRoutine_Data;
   qoiRoutine_Data.coef1 = 1.;
   qoiRoutine_Data.coef2 = 1.;
   QUESO::GenericVectorFunction<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix,
33     QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
       qoiFunctionObj("qoi_",
                       paramDomain,
                       qoiSpace,
                       qoiRoutine,
                       (void *) &qoiRoutine_Data);

38 // Step 5 of 6: Instantiate the forward problem
   // Parameters are Gaussian RV
   QUESO::GslVector meanVector( paramSpace.zeroVector() );
   meanVector[0] = -1;
   meanVector[1] = 2;

43 QUESO::GslMatrix covMatrix = QUESO::GslMatrix(paramSpace.zeroVector());
   covMatrix(0,0) = 4.;
   covMatrix(0,1) = 0.;
   covMatrix(1,0) = 0.;
48 covMatrix(1,1) = 1.;

   QUESO::GaussianVectorRV<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
       paramRv("param_", paramDomain, meanVector, covMatrix);

53 QUESO::GenericVectorRV<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
       qoiRv("qoi_", qoiSpace);

   QUESO::StatisticalForwardProblem<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix,
58     QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
       fp("", NULL, paramRv, qoiFunctionObj, qoiRv);

   // Step 6 of 6: Solve the forward problem
   fp.solveWithMonteCarlo(NULL);

63 return;
}

```

Listing 5.16: File `simple_sfp_example_compute.C`.

### 5.2.3 Input File

In the case of a SFP, QUESO expects a list of options for Monte Carlo algorithm, together with options for QUESO environment; such as the name of the output files and which sub-environments will write to to them. Note that the names of the variables have been designed to be informative:

- `env`: refers to QUESO environment;
- `fp`: refers to forward problem;
- `mc`: refers to Monte Carlo;
- `pseq`: refers to the parameter sequence; and
- `qseq`: refers to the quantity of interest sequence.

The options used for solving this simple SFP are displayed in Listing 5.17.

```
#####
# UQ Environment
#####
env_numSubEnvironments = 1
env_subDisplayFileName = outputData/display
env_subDisplayAllowAll = 0
env_subDisplayAllowedSet = 0
env_displayVerbosity = 2
env_syncVerbosity = 0
env_seed = 0

#####
# Statistical forward problem (fp)
#####
fp_computeSolution = 1
fp_computeCovariances = 1
fp_computeCorrelations = 1
fp_dataOutputFileName = outputData/sfpOutput
fp_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1

#####
# 'fp_': information for Monte Carlo algorithm
#####
fp_mc_dataOutputFileName = outputData/sfpOutput
fp_mc_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1

fp_mc_pseq_dataOutputFileName = outputData/fp_p_seq
fp_mc_pseq_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1

fp_mc_qseq_size = 20000
fp_mc_qseq_displayPeriod = 2000
fp_mc_qseq_measureRunTimes = 1
fp_mc_qseq_dataOutputFileName = outputData/fp_q_seq
fp_mc_qseq_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1
```

Listing 5.17: File name `simple_sfp_example.inp` with options for QUESO library used in application code (Listings 5.12–5.16).

## 5.2.4 Create your own Makefile

Listing 5.33 presents a Makefile, named ‘`Makefile_sfp_example_margarida`’, that may be used to compile the code and create the executable `simple_sfp_example`. Naturally, it must be adapted to the user’s settings, i.e., it has to have the correct paths for the user’s libraries that have actually been used to compile and install QUESO.

```
#####
# Using installed QUESO 0.50.0, from external release in 'margarida'
#####

QUESO_DIR = /home/kemelli/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0
BOOST_DIR = /home/kemelli/LIBRARIES/boost-1.53.0
GSL_DIR = /home/kemelli/LIBRARIES/gsl-1.15
HDF5_DIR = /home/kemelli/LIBRARIES/hdf5-1.8.10

INC_PATHS = \
-I. \
-I$(QUESO_DIR)/include \
```

```

-I$(BOOST_DIR)/include \
-I$(GSL_DIR)/include \
-I$(HDF5_DIR)/include

LIBS = \
-L$(QUESO_DIR)/lib -lqueso \
-L$(BOOST_DIR)/lib -lboost_program_options \
-L$(GSL_DIR)/lib -lgsl \
-L$(HDF5_DIR)/lib -lhdf5

CXX = mpic++
CXXFLAGS += -g -Wall -c

default: all

.SUFFIXES: .o .C

all: example_sfp

clean:
rm -f *~
rm -f *.o
rm -f simple_sfp_example

example_sfp: simple_sfp_example_main.o simple_sfp_example_qoi.o simple_sfp_example_compute.o
$(CXX) simple_sfp_example_main.o \
simple_sfp_example_qoi.o \
simple_sfp_example_compute.o \
-o simple_sfp_example $(LIBS)

%.o: %.C
$(CXX) $(INC_PATHS) $(CXXFLAGS) $<

```

Listing 5.18: Makefile for the application code in Listings 5.12–5.16

Thus, to compile, build and execute the code, the user just needs to run the following commands in the same directory where the files are:

```

$ cd HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/examples/simpleStatisticalForwardProblem
$ export LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$LD_LIBRARY_PATH:\
$HOME/LIBRARIES/gsl-1.15/lib/:\
$HOME/LIBRARIES/boost-1.53.0/lib/:\
$HOME/LIBRARIES/hdf5-1.8.10/lib/:\
$HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/lib
$ make -f Makefile_sfp_example_margarida
$ ./simple_sfp_example simple_sfp_example.inp

```

The ‘`export`’ instruction above is only necessary if the user has not saved it in his/her `.bashrc` file.

## 5.2.5 Data Post-Processing and Visualization

This section discusses the results computed by QUESO with the code of Section 5.2.2, and shows how to use Matlab for the post-processing of the data generated by QUESO when solving SFPs. Only the essential Matlab commands are presented; for the complete/detailed codes, please refer to file ‘`simple_fp_plots.m`’.

According to the specifications of the input file in Listing 5.17, a folder named ‘outputData’ containing the following files should be created: `display_sub0.txt`, `fp_p_seq.m`, `fp_p_seq_sub0.m`, `fp_q_seq.m`, `fp_q_seq_sub0.m`, and `sfpOutput_sub0.m`.

The code below shows how to load the data provided by QUESO during the solution process of the SFP described, in the form of chains of positions.

```
% inside Matlab
>> clear all
>> fp_p_seq.m
>> fp_q_seq.m
```

Listing 5.19: Matlab code for loading the data in both parameter and QoI chains of the SFP.

Alternatively, the user may call the file `simple_fp_plots.m`, which contains the above commands, together with a variety of others, for data visualization:

```
% inside Matlab
>> clear all
>> simple_fp_plots
```

Listing 5.20: Matlab code for loading the data in both parameter and QoI chains of the SFP, by calling the file `simple_fp_plots.m`.

### 5.2.5.1 Histogram Plots

In order to plot a histogram of the QoI, you may use the pre-defined Matlab function `hist`. The Matlab code presented in Listing 5.21 below shows how to create the Figure 5.2.1.

```
% inside Matlab
>> fp_q_seq %if commands of Listings 3.19/3.20 have not been called
>> nbins=20;
>> hist(fp_mc_QoiSeq_unified,nbins);
>> title('QoI Histogram','fontsize',20);
>> xlabel('QoI=\theta_1+\theta_2','fontname','Times','fontsize',20)
>> ylabel('Frequency','fontsize',20);
```

Listing 5.21: Matlab code for the QoI histogram plot.

### 5.2.5.2 KDE Plot

Matlab function `ksdensity` (Kernel smoothing density estimate) together with the option ‘pdf’ may be used to estimate the KDE of the QoI.

```
% inside Matlab
>> fp_q_seq %if commands of Listing 5.19 have not been called
>> [fi,xi] = ksdensity(fp_mc_QoiSeq_unified,'function','pdf');
>> x=sort(fp_mc_QoiSeq_unified);
>> mu=1;
>> sigma2=5;
>> f=(exp(-(x-mu).*(x-mu)/sigma2/2))/sqrt(2*pi*sigma2);
```

```

>> plot(xi,fi,'-m','linewidth',4);
>> hold;
>> plot(x,f,'--k','linewidth',2);
>> h=legend('QoI = \theta_1+\theta_2','analytical','location','northwest');

```

Listing 5.22: Matlab code for the KDE displayed in Figure 5.2.2

### 5.2.5.3 CDF Plot

Matlab function `ksdensity` with `'cdf'` option may also be used for plotting the Cumulative Distribution Function of the QoI.

```

% inside Matlab
>> fp_q_seq %if commands of Listing 5.19 have not been called
>> [f,xi] = ksdensity(fp_mc_QoiSeq_unified,'function','cdf');
>> plot(xi,f,'-m','linewidth',3)

```

Listing 5.23: Matlab code for the QoI CDF plot displayed in Figure 5.2.3.

## 5.3 gravity

This section presents an example of how to use QUESO in order to develop an application that solves a statistical inverse problem and a statistical forward problem, where the solution of the former serves as input to the later. During the SIP, the acceleration due to gravity for an object in free fall near the surface of the Earth is inferred. During the SFP, the distance traveled by a projectile launched at a given angle and altitude is calculated using the calibrated magnitude of the acceleration of gravity.

In this section we describe a statistical forward problem of predicting the described in Section 5.3.1.

### 5.3.1 Statistical Inverse Problem

A possible deterministic mathematical model for the vertical motion of an object in free fall near the surface of the Earth is given by

$$h(t) = -\frac{1}{2}gt^2 + v_0t + h_0. \quad (5.3.1)$$

where  $v_0$  [m/s] is the initial velocity,  $h_0$  [m] is the initial altitude,  $h(t)$  [m] is the altitude with respect to time,  $t$  [s] is the elapsed time, and  $g$  [m/s<sup>2</sup>] is the magnitude of the acceleration due to gravity (the parameter which cannot be directly measured and will be statistically inferred).

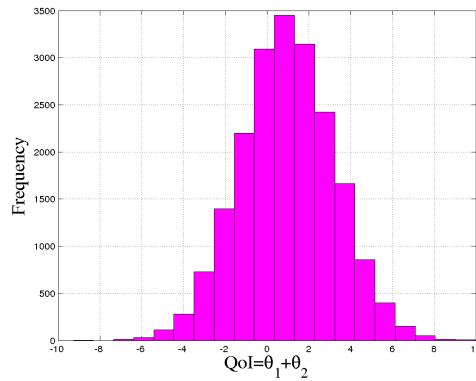


Figure 5.2.1: QoI histogram.

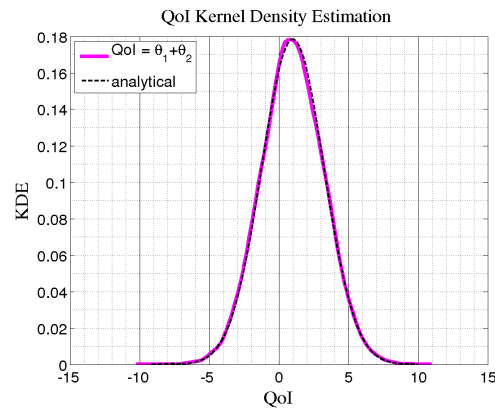


Figure 5.2.2: Kernel Density Estimation. QUESO results are plotted against the PDF of a Gaussian distribution  $Q(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10\pi}} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{10}(x-1)^2\right)$ , where  $\mu = 1$  and  $\sigma^2 = 5$ .

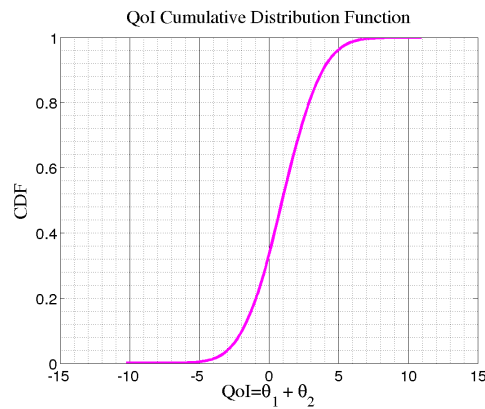


Figure 5.2.3: Cumulative Distribution Function.

### 5.3.1.1 Experimental Data

We assume that the experiment of allowing an object to fall from different altitudes with zero initial velocity has been repeatedly conducted (See Figure 5.3.1). The data collected, e.g.  $\mathbf{d}$ , is displayed in Table 5.3.1; the standard deviations,  $\sigma$ 's, refer to the uncertainties in the measured times during the experiment execution [1].

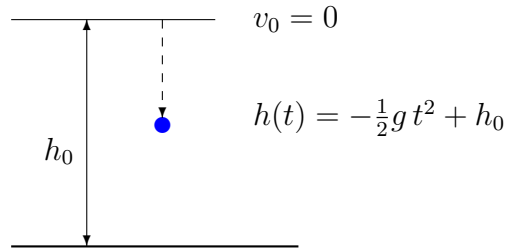


Figure 5.3.1: An object falls from altitude  $h_0$  with zero initial velocity ( $v_0 = 0$ ).

Table 5.3.1: Measurement data  $\mathbf{d}$  of size  $n_d = 14$ . The object falls from altitude  $h_0$  in  $t$  seconds, with standard deviation of  $\sigma$  seconds in the time measurement [1].

altitude [m]	time [s]	Std. Dev. $\sigma$ [s]
10	1.41	0.02
20	2.14	0.12
30	2.49	0.02
40	2.87	0.01
50	3.22	0.03
60	3.49	0.01
70	3.81	0.03
80	4.07	0.03
90	4.32	0.03
100	4.47	0.05
110	4.75	0.01
120	4.99	0.04
130	5.16	0.01
140	5.26	0.09

### 5.3.1.2 The Prior RV, Likelihood and Posterior RV

In a straightforward classical interpretation of Bayesian inference, the prior signifies the modeler's honest opinion about the unknown. For the gravity inference problem, let's assume

that gravity varies uniformly in the interval [8,11], or, in other words, we chose uniform prior distribution in that interval:

$$\pi_{\text{prior}} = \mathcal{U}(8, 11). \quad (5.3.2)$$

We choose the usual likelihood function:

$$\pi_{\text{like}}(\mathbf{d}|\boldsymbol{\theta}) \propto \exp \left\{ -\frac{1}{2} [\mathbf{y}(\boldsymbol{\theta}) - \mathbf{d}]^T [\mathbf{C}(\boldsymbol{\theta})]^{-1} [\mathbf{y}(\boldsymbol{\theta}) - \mathbf{d}] \right\}, \quad (5.3.3)$$

where  $\mathbf{C}(\boldsymbol{\theta})$  is a given covariance matrix,  $\mathbf{d}$  denotes experimental data,  $\mathbf{y}(\boldsymbol{\theta})$  is the model output data.

Recalling the deterministic model for the acceleration of gravity (5.3.1) with zero initial velocity, the information provided in Table 5.3.1, and Equation (5.3.3); and, additionally, invoking the nomenclature used in Section 1.2, we have:

$$\boldsymbol{\theta} \stackrel{\text{def.}}{=} g, \quad \mathbf{y}(\boldsymbol{\theta}) = \begin{bmatrix} \sqrt{\frac{2h_1}{g}} \\ \sqrt{\frac{2h_2}{g}} \\ \vdots \\ \sqrt{\frac{2h_{n_d}}{g}} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{d} = \begin{bmatrix} t_1 \\ t_2 \\ \vdots \\ t_{n_d} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{C}(\boldsymbol{\theta}) = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_1^2 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & \sigma_2^2 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & \sigma_{n_d}^2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad (5.3.4)$$

where  $n_d = 14$  is the number of data points in Table 5.3.1.

Now we are ready to evoke Bayes' formula in order to obtain the posterior PDF  $\pi_{\text{post}}(\boldsymbol{\theta})$ :

$$\pi_{\text{post}}(\boldsymbol{\theta}|\mathbf{d}) \propto \pi_{\text{like}}(\mathbf{d}|\boldsymbol{\theta}) \pi_{\text{prior}}(\boldsymbol{\theta}). \quad (5.3.5)$$

## 5.3.2 Statistical Forward Problem

Projectile motion refers to the motion of an object projected into the air at an angle, e.g. a soccer ball being kicked, a baseball being thrown, or an athlete long jumping. Supposing the object does not have a propulsion system and neglecting air resistance, then the only force acting on the object is a constant gravitational acceleration  $g$ .

A possible deterministic two-dimensional mathematical model for the vertical motion of an object projected from near the surface of the Earth is given by

$$v_x = v_{0x} \quad (5.3.6)$$

$$v_y = v_{0y} - gt \quad (5.3.7)$$

$$x = v_{0x}t \quad (5.3.8)$$

$$h = h_0 + v_{0y}t - \frac{1}{2}gt^2 \quad (5.3.9)$$



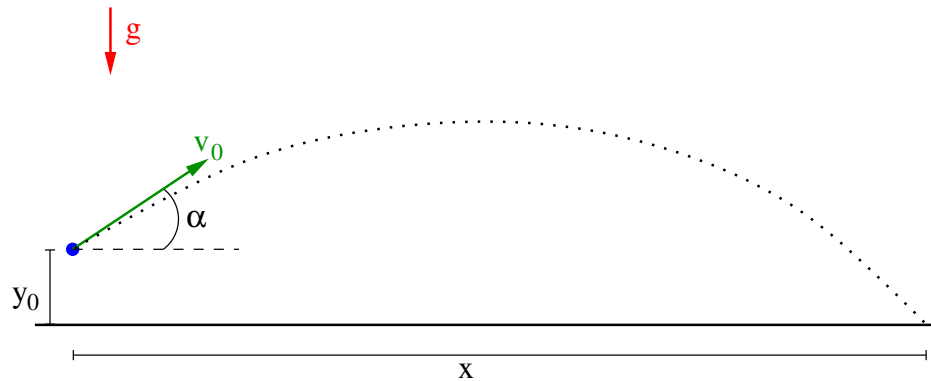


Figure 5.3.2: Object traveling with projectile motion.

where  $h_0$  is the initial height,  $x = x(t)$  is the distance traveled by the object,  $\mathbf{v}_0 = (v_{0x}, v_{0y})$  is the initial velocity,  $v_{0x} = v_0 \cos(\alpha)$ ,  $v_{0y} = v_0 \sin(\alpha)$ , and  $v_0 = \|\mathbf{v}_0\|^2$ . Figure 5.3.2 displays the projectile motion of an object in these conditions.

For this example, we assume that  $h_0 = 0$  m,  $\alpha = \pi/4$  radians,  $v_0 = 5$  m/s, all deterministic variables; and  $g$  is the solution of the SIP described in Section 5.3.1.

Since a PDF is assigned to parameter  $g$ ; thus, the output of the mathematical model (5.3.6) becomes a random variable, thus we have a statistical forward problem.

### 5.3.2.1 The Input RV, QoI Function and Output RV

The input random variable for the statistical forward problem is the acceleration of gravity  $g$ , which is also the solution (posterior PDF) of the inverse problem described in Section 5.3.1. The output random variable for this example is the distance  $x$  traveled by an object in projectile motion. Note that, since there is uncertainty in the parameter  $g$  ( $g$  is given as a PDF), one can expect that this uncertainty will be propagated to  $x$ , which will also be given as a PDF.

Combining the expressions in Equation 5.3.6 and rearranging them, we have that QoI function for  $x$  is:

$$x = \frac{v_0 \cos \alpha}{g} \left( v_0 \sin \alpha + \sqrt{(v_0 \sin \alpha)^2 + 2g y_0} \right). \quad (5.3.10)$$

where  $y$  is the distance traveled and our quantity of interest (QoI).

## 5.3.3 Running the Example

To run the executable provided (available after QUESO installation), enter the following commands:

```
$ cd $HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/examples/gravity
$ rm outputData/*
$ ./gravity_gsl gravity_inv_fwd.inp
```

The console output of the program is:

```
kemelli@violeta:~/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/examples/gravity$ ./gravity_gsl gravity_inv_fwd.inp
-----
QUESO Library: Version = 0.47.1 (47.1)

Development Build

Build Date   = 2013-04-29 17:05
Build Host   = violeta
Build User   = kemelli
Build Arch   = x86_64-unknown-linux-gnu
Build Rev    = 38998M

C++ Config   = mpic++ -g -O2 -Wall

Trilinos DIR =
GSL Libs     = -L/home/kemelli/LIBRARIES/gsl-1.15/lib -lgsl -lgslcblas -lm
GRVY DIR     =
GLPK DIR     =
HDF5 DIR     = /home/kemelli/LIBRARIES/hdf5-1.8.10
-----

Beginning run at Mon Apr 29 17:27:32 2013

MPI node of worldRank 0 has fullRank 0, belongs to subEnvironment of id 0, and has subRank 0
MPI node of worldRank 0 belongs to sub communicator with full ranks 0
MPI node of worldRank 0 also belongs to inter0 communicator with full ranks 0, and has
interORank 0

Beginning run of 'Gravity + Projectile motion' example at Mon Apr 29 17:27:32 2013

my fullRank = 0
my subEnvironmentId = 0
my subRank = 0
my interRank = 0

Beginning 'SIP -> Gravity estimation' at Mon Apr 29 17:27:32 2013

Solving the SIP with Metropolis Hastings

Beginning 'SFP -> Projectile motion' at Mon Apr 29 17:27:33 2013

Solving the SFP with Monte Carlo

Ending run of 'Gravity + Projectile motion' example at Mon Apr 29 17:27:33 2013

Ending run at Mon Apr 29 17:27:33 2013
Total run time = 1 seconds
kemelli@violeta:~/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/examples/gravity$
```

Listing 5.24: Console output of program `gravity_gsl`

In order to generate chain plots, histograms, KDEs, etc., the user may use Matlab/GNU Octave and call the following command lines:

```
$ matlab
$ gravity_plots_ip           # inside matlab
$ gravity_plots_fp           # inside matlab
$ exit                       # inside matlab
$ ls -l outputData/*.png
```

```

sfp_gravity_autocorrelation.png  sfp_gravity_cdf.png
sfp_gravity_chain_pos.png       sfp_gravity_hist.png
sfp_gravity_kde.png             sip_gravity_autocorrelation_raw_filt.png
sip_gravity_cdf_filt.png        sip_gravity_cdf_raw.png
sip_gravity_chain_pos_filt.png   sip_gravity_chain_pos_raw.png
sip_gravity_hist_filt.png       sip_gravity_hist_raw.png
sip_gravity_kde_filt.png        sip_gravity_kde_raw.png

```

As a result, the user should have created several of PNG figures containing marginal posterior PDF, chain positions of the parameters and the QoI, histogram, cumulative density distribution and autocorrelation. The name of the figure files have been chosen to be informative, as shown in the Listing above.

### 5.3.4 Example Code

The source code for the SIP and the SFP is composed of 7 files. Three of them are common for both problems: `gravity_main.C`, `gravity_compute.h` and `gravity_compute.C`; they combine both problems and use the solution of the SIP (the posterior PDF for the gravity) as an input for the SFP and are presented, respectively, in Listings 5.25, 5.26 and 5.27. Two of files specifically handle the SIP: `gravity_likelihood.h`, and `gravity_likelihood.C`, and are displayed in Listings 5.28 and 5.29. Finally, the files specific for the SFP are `gravity_qoi.h` and `gravity_qoi.C`, and they are presented in Listings 5.30 and 5.31.

```

/*-----
 * Brief description of this file:
 *
 * This is an example of how to use QUESO classes and algorithms in order to define and solve
 * a statistical inverse problem (SIP) and/or a statistical forward problem (SFP).
 * The SIP consists on calibrating the magnitude 'g' of acceleration gravity using
 * measurements of the time that it takes for an object in free fall to reach the ground from
 * a given height and zero initial velocity. The solution of the SIP is the posterior
 * probability density function (PDF) of 'g'.
 * The SFP consists of calculating the maximum distance traveled by an object in projectile
 * motion. The posterior PDF of 'g' from the SIP might be used as input to the SFP.
 *
 * The code consists of 7 files:
 * - 'gravity_main.C' (this file)
 * - 'gravity_compute.C' (the driving application code)
 * - 'gravity_compute.h'
 * - 'gravity_likelihood.C' (necessary for the SIP)
 * - 'gravity_likelihood.h'
 * - 'gravity_qoi.C' (necessary for the SFP)
 * - 'gravity_qoi.h'
 *-----*/

#include <gravity_compute.h>

int main(int argc, char* argv[])
{
    // Initialize QUESO environment
    MPI_Init(&argc,&argv);
    QUESO::FullEnvironment* env =
        new QUESO::FullEnvironment(MPI_COMM_WORLD,argv[1],"",NULL);

    // Call application
    computeGravityAndTraveledDistance(*env);

```

```

// Finalize QUESO environment
delete env;
MPI_Finalize();

return 0;
}

```

Listing 5.25: File gravity\_main.C.

```

#ifndef EX_COMPUTE_H
#define EX_COMPUTE_H

#include <queso/Environment.h>

void computeGravityAndTraveledDistance(const QUESO::FullEnvironment& env);

#endif

```

Listing 5.26: File gravity\_compute.h.

```

1  /*-----
   * This file is divided in two parts:
   * - the first one handles the statistical inverse problem (SIP) for estimating the magnitude
   * 'g' of gravity acceleration; and
   * - the second part handles the statistical forward problem (SFP) for predicting the maximum
6  * distance traveled by a projectile.
   *
   * The SIP definition requires a user defined likelihood function; refer to files
   * 'gravity_likelihood.h' and 'gravity_likelihood.C'. The SFP definition requires a user
11  * defined qoi function; refer to files 'gravity_qoi.h' and 'gravity_qoi.C'.
   *-----*/

#include <gravity_compute.h>
#include <gravity_likelihood.h>
#include <gravity_qoi.h>
16  #include <queso/GslMatrix.h>
#include <queso/GenericScalarFunction.h>
#include <queso/GenericVectorFunction.h>
#include <queso/GaussianVectorRV.h>
#include <queso/UniformVectorRV.h>
21  #include <queso/GenericVectorRV.h>
#include <queso/StatisticalInverseProblem.h>
#include <queso/StatisticalForwardProblem.h>
#include <sys/time.h>
#include <cmath>
26
//=====
// If PRIOR_IS_GAUSSIAN is defined, then:
// --> Gaussian prior for gravity.
// Otherwise:
31  // --> Uniform prior for gravity.
//=====

// #define PRIOR_IS_GAUSSIAN

36 void computeGravityAndTraveledDistance(const QUESO::FullEnvironment& env) {
    struct timeval timevalNow;

    gettimeofday(&timevalNow, NULL);

```

```

41  if (env.fullRank() == 0) {
    std::cout << "\nBeginning run of 'Gravity + Projectile motion' example at "
              << ctime(&timevalNow.tv_sec)
              << "\n my fullRank = "          << env.fullRank()
              << "\n my subEnvironmentId = " << env.subId()
              << "\n my subRank = "          << env.subRank()
46  << "\n my interRank = "          << env.interORank()
              << std::endl << std::endl;
  }

  // Just examples of possible calls
51  if ((env.subDisplayFile() ) &&
      (env.displayVerbosity() >= 2)) {
    *env.subDisplayFile() << "Beginning run of 'Gravity + Projectile motion' example at "
                          << ctime(&timevalNow.tv_sec)
                          << std::endl;
56  }
  env.fullComm().Barrier();
  env.subComm().Barrier(); // Just an example of a possible call

  //=====
61  // Statistical inverse problem (SIP): find posterior PDF for 'g'
  //=====
  gettimeofday(&timevalNow, NULL);
  if (env.fullRank() == 0) {
66    std::cout << "Beginning 'SIP -> Gravity estimation' at "
              << ctime(&timevalNow.tv_sec)
              << std::endl;
  }

  //-----
71  // SIP Step 1 of 6: Instantiate the parameter space
  //-----
  QUESO::VectorSpace<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix> paramSpace(env, "param_", 1, NULL);

  //-----
76  // SIP Step 2 of 6: Instantiate the parameter domain
  //-----
  QUESO::GslVector paramMinValues(paramSpace.zeroVector());
  QUESO::GslVector paramMaxValues(paramSpace.zeroVector());

81  paramMinValues[0] = 8.;
  paramMaxValues[0] = 11.;

  QUESO::BoxSubset<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
86  paramDomain("param_",
              paramSpace,
              paramMinValues,
              paramMaxValues);

  //-----
91  // SIP Step 3 of 6: Instantiate the likelihood function
  // object to be used by QUESO.
  //-----
  likelihoodRoutine_Data likelihoodRoutine_Data(env);
  QUESO::GenericScalarFunction<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
96  likelihoodFunctionObj("like_",
                        paramDomain,
                        likelihoodRoutine,
                        (void *) &likelihoodRoutine_Data,
                        true); // the routine computes [ln(function)]

101 //-----
    // SIP Step 4 of 6: Define the prior RV
  //-----

```

```

106 #ifndef PRIOR_IS_GAUSSIAN
    QUESO::GslVector meanVector( paramSpace.zeroVector() );
    meanVector[0] = 9;

111    QUESO::GslMatrix covMatrix = QUESO::GslMatrix(paramSpace.zeroVector());
    covMatrix(0,0) = 1.;

    // Create a Gaussian prior RV
    QUESO::GaussianVectorRV<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix> priorRv("prior_", paramDomain,
        meanVector, covMatrix);

116 #else
    // Create an uniform prior RV
    QUESO::UniformVectorRV<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix> priorRv("prior_", paramDomain);

#endif

121 //-----
    // SIP Step 5 of 6: Instantiate the inverse problem
    //-----
    QUESO::GenericVectorRV<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
126     postRv("post_", // Extra prefix before the default "rv_" prefix
        paramSpace);

    QUESO::StatisticalInverseProblem<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
131     ip("", // No extra prefix before the default "ip_" prefix
        NULL,
        priorRv,
        likelihoodFunctionObj,
        postRv);

136 //-----
    // SIP Step 6 of 6: Solve the inverse problem, that is,
    // set the 'pdf' and the 'realizer' of the posterior RV
    //-----
141     std::cout << "Solving the SIP with Metropolis Hastings"
        << std::endl << std::endl;

    QUESO::GslVector paramInitials(paramSpace.zeroVector());
    priorRv.realizer().realization(paramInitials);

146     QUESO::GslMatrix proposalCovMatrix(paramSpace.zeroVector());
    proposalCovMatrix(0,0) = std::pow( fabs(paramInitials[0])/20. , 2. );

    ip.solveWithBayesMetropolisHastings(NULL, paramInitials, &proposalCovMatrix);

151 //=====
    // Statistical forward problem (SFP): find the max distance
    // traveled by an object in projectile motion; input pdf for 'g'
    // is the solution of the SIP above.
    //=====
156     gettimeofday(&timevalNow, NULL);
    std::cout << "Beginning 'SFP -> Projectile motion' at "
        << ctime(&timevalNow.tv_sec)
        << std::endl;

161 //-----
    // SFP Step 1 of 6: Instantiate the parameter *and* qoi spaces.
    // SFP input RV = FIP posterior RV, so SFP parameter space
    // has been already defined.
    //-----
166     QUESO::VectorSpace<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix> qoiSpace(env, "qoi_", 1, NULL);

    //-----

```

```

171 // SFP Step 2 of 6: Instantiate the parameter domain
//-----
// Not necessary because input RV of the SFP = output RV of SIP.
// Thus, the parameter domain has been already defined.
//-----
176 // SFP Step 3 of 6: Instantiate the qoi function object
// to be used by QUESO.
//-----
qoiRoutine_Data qoiRoutine_Data;
qoiRoutine_Data.m_angle = M_PI/4.0; //45 degrees (radians)
181 qoiRoutine_Data.m_initialVelocity= 5.; //initial speed (m/s)
qoiRoutine_Data.m_initialHeight = 0.; //initial height (m)

QUESO::GenericVectorFunction<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix, QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::
186 GslMatrix>
qoiFunctionObj("qoi_",
               paramDomain,
               qoiSpace,
               qoiRoutine,
               (void *) &qoiRoutine_Data);

191 //-----
// SFP Step 4 of 6: Define the input RV
//-----
// Not necessary because input RV of SFP = output RV of SIP
196 // (postRv).
//-----
// SFP Step 5 of 6: Instantiate the forward problem
//-----
201 QUESO::GenericVectorRV<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix> qoiRv("qoi_", qoiSpace);

QUESO::StatisticalForwardProblem<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix, QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::
206 GslMatrix>
fp("",
   NULL,
   postRv,
   qoiFunctionObj,
   qoiRv);

211 //-----
// SFP Step 6 of 6: Solve the forward problem
//-----
std::cout << "Solving the SFP with Monte Carlo"
216 << std::endl << std::endl;
fp.solveWithMonteCarlo(NULL);

//-----
gettimeofday(&timevalNow, NULL);
if ((env.subDisplayFile() ) &&
    (env.displayVerbosity() >= 2)) {
221 *env.subDisplayFile() << "Ending run of 'Gravity + Projectile motion' example at "
    << ctime(&timevalNow.tv_sec)
    << std::endl;
}
if (env.fullRank() == 0) {
226 std::cout << "Ending run of 'Gravity + Projectile motion' example at "
    << ctime(&timevalNow.tv_sec)
    << std::endl;
}

231 return;

```

```
}

```

Listing 5.27: File `gravity_compute.C`. The first part of the code (lines 60–150) handles the statistical forward problem, whereas the second part of the code (lines 151–216) handles the statistical forward problem.

```
#ifndef __GRAVITY_LIKELIHOOD_H__
#define __GRAVITY_LIKELIHOOD_H__

#include <queso/GslMatrix.h>

struct likelihoodRoutine_Data // user defined class
{
    likelihoodRoutine_Data(const QUESO::BaseEnvironment& env);
    ~likelihoodRoutine_Data();

    std::vector<double> m_heights; // heights
    std::vector<double> m_times; // times
    std::vector<double> m_stdDevs; // account for uncertainties in
        // time measurement: sigmas

    const QUESO::BaseEnvironment* m_env;
};

double likelihoodRoutine( // user defined routine
    const QUESO::GslVector& paramValues,
    const QUESO::GslVector* paramDirection,
    const void* functionDataPtr,
    QUESO::GslVector* gradVector,
    QUESO::GslMatrix* hessianMatrix,
    QUESO::GslVector* hessianEffect);

#endif

```

Listing 5.28: File `gravity_likelihoood.h`.

```
#include <gravity_likelihoood.h>
#include <cmath>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <fstream>

// Construtor
likelihoodRoutine_Data::likelihoodRoutine_Data(const QUESO::BaseEnvironment& env)
:
    m_heights(0),
    m_times(0),
    m_stdDevs(0),
    m_env(&env)
{
    // Data available in /inputData/data02.dat
    double const heights[] = {10,20,30,40,50,60,70,80,90,100,110,120,130,140};
    double const times[] = {1.41,2.14,2.49,2.87,3.22,3.49,3.81,4.07,4.32,4.47,
        4.75,4.99,5.16,5.26};
    double const stdDevs[] = {0.020,0.120,0.020,0.010,0.030,0.010,0.030,0.030,
        0.030,0.050,0.010,0.040,0.010,0.09};

    std::size_t const n = sizeof(heights)/sizeof(*heights);
    m_heights.assign(heights, heights + n);
}

```



```

    m_times.assign (times, times + n);
    m_stdDevs.assign(stdDevs, stdDevs + n);
}

// Destructor
likelihoodRoutine_Data::~likelihoodRoutine_Data()
{
}

//-----
// The user defined likelihood routine
//-----
double likelihoodRoutine(
    const QUESO::GslVector& paramValues,
    const QUESO::GslVector* paramDirection,
    const void* functionDataPtr,
    QUESO::GslVector* gradVector,
    QUESO::GslMatrix* hessianMatrix,
    QUESO::GslVector* hessianEffect)
{
    const QUESO::BaseEnvironment& env = *(((likelihoodRoutine_Data*) functionDataPtr)->m_env);

    if (paramDirection && functionDataPtr && gradVector && hessianMatrix && hessianEffect)
    {
        // Just to eliminate INTEL compiler warnings
    }

    env.subComm().Barrier();

    // The user, at the application level, should have set
    // the vector 'paramValues' to have size 1.
    UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO(paramValues.sizeGlobal() != 1,
        env.fullRank(),
        "likelihoodRoutine()",
        "paramValues vector does not have size 1");

    // Compute likelihood
    double g = paramValues[0];
    const std::vector<double>& heights=(((likelihoodRoutine_Data*) functionDataPtr)->m_heights;
    const std::vector<double>& times =(((likelihoodRoutine_Data*) functionDataPtr)->m_times;
    const std::vector<double>& stdDevs=(((likelihoodRoutine_Data*) functionDataPtr)->m_stdDevs;

    double misfitValue = 0.;
    for (unsigned int i = 0; i < heights.size(); ++i) {
        double modelTime = sqrt(2.0 * heights[i]/g);
        double ratio = (modelTime - times[i])/stdDevs[i];
        misfitValue += ratio*ratio;
    }
    return (-0.5*misfitValue);
}
}

```

Listing 5.29: File gravity\_likelihood.C.

```

#ifndef __GRAVITY_QOI_H__
#define __GRAVITY_QOI_H__

#include <queso/GslMatrix.h>
#include <queso/DistArray.h>

struct
qoiRoutine_Data
{

```

```

    double m_angle;
    double m_initialVelocity;
    double m_initialHeight;
};

void
qoiRoutine(
    const QUESO::GslVector&          paramValues ,
    const QUESO::GslVector*         paramDirection ,
    const void*                     functionDataPtr ,
    QUESO::GslVector&               qoiValues ,
    QUESO::DistArray<QUESO::GslVector* >* gradVectors ,
    QUESO::DistArray<QUESO::GslMatrix* >* hessianMatrices ,
    QUESO::DistArray<QUESO::GslVector* >* hessianEffects);

#endif

```

Listing 5.30: File gravity\_qoi.h.

```

#include <gravity_qoi.h>
#include <cmath>

//-----
/// The actual (user-defined) qoi routine
//-----
void
qoiRoutine(
    const QUESO::GslVector&          paramValues ,
    const QUESO::GslVector*         paramDirection ,
    const void*                     functionDataPtr ,
    QUESO::GslVector&               qoiValues ,
    QUESO::DistArray<QUESO::GslVector*>* gradVectors ,
    QUESO::DistArray<QUESO::GslMatrix*>* hessianMatrices ,
    QUESO::DistArray<QUESO::GslVector*>* hessianEffects)
{
    const QUESO::BaseEnvironment& env = paramValues.env();

    if (paramDirection &&
        gradVectors &&
        hessianEffects &&
        hessianMatrices) {
        // Logic just to avoid warnings from INTEL compiler
    }

    // The user, at the application level, should have set
    // the vector 'paramValues' to have size 1 and
    // the vector 'qoiValues' to have size 1.
    UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO(paramValues.sizeGlobal() != 1,
                        env.fullRank(),
                        "qoiRoutine()",
                        "paramValues vector does not have size 1");

    UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO(qoiValues.sizeGlobal() != 1,
                        env.fullRank(),
                        "qoiRoutine()",
                        "qoiValues vector does not have size 1");

    // Compute qoi(s)
    double g = paramValues[0]; // Sample of the RV 'gravity acceleration'
    double distanceTraveled = 0.;
    if (env.subRank() == 0) {
        double velocity = ((qoiRoutine_Data *) functionDataPtr)->m_initialVelocity;

```

```

    double heights = ((qoiRoutine_Data *) functionDataPtr)->m_initialHeight;
    double alpha   = ((qoiRoutine_Data *) functionDataPtr)->m_angle;

    double aux      = velocity * sin(alpha);
    distanceTraveled = (velocity * cos(alpha) / g) * ( aux + sqrt(pow(aux,2) + 2.*g*heights)
    );
}

qoiValues[0] = distanceTraveled;

return;
}

```

Listing 5.31: File gravity\_qoi.C.

### 5.3.5 Input File

QUESO reads an input file for solving statistical problems. In the case of a SIP, it expects a list of options for MCMC, while in case of SFP it expects a list of options for Monte Carlo. The input file ‘gravity\_inv\_fwd.inp’ used in this example is presented in Listing 5.32.

```

#####
# UQ Environment
#####
env_numSubEnvironments      = 1
env_subDisplayFileName     = outputData/display_env
env_subDisplayAllowAll     = 0
env_subDisplayAllowedSet   = 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
env_displayVerbosity       = 2
env_seed                   = -1

#####
# Statistical inverse problem (ip)
#####
ip_computeSolution         = 1
ip_dataOutputFileName     = outputData/sip_gravity
ip_dataOutputAllowedSet   = 0 1

#####
# Information for Metropolis–Hastings algorithm
#####
ip_mh_dataOutputFileName  = outputData/sip_gravity
ip_mh_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1

ip_mh_rawChain_dataInputFileName = .
ip_mh_rawChain_size           = 20000
ip_mh_rawChain_generateExtra   = 0
ip_mh_rawChain_displayPeriod  = 2000
ip_mh_rawChain_measureRunTimes = 1
ip_mh_rawChain_dataOutputFileName = outputData/sip_gravity_raw_chain
ip_mh_rawChain_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7

ip_mh_displayCandidates      = 0
ip_mh_putOutOfBoundsInChain  = 0
ip_mh_dr_maxNumExtraStages   = 3
ip_mh_dr_listOfScalesForExtraStages = 5. 10. 20.
ip_mh_am_initialNonAdaptInterval = 0
ip_mh_am_adaptInterval       = 100
ip_mh_am_eta                  = 1.98   #(2.4^2)/d, d is the dimension of the problem

```

```

ip_mh_am_epsilon                = 1.e-5

ip_mh_filteredChain_generate    = 1
ip_mh_filteredChain_discardedPortion = 0.
ip_mh_filteredChain_lag        = 20
ip_mh_filteredChain_dataOutputFileName = outputData/sip_gravity_filtered_chain
ip_mh_filteredChain_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1

#####
# Statistical forward problem (fp)
#####
fp_help                        = anything
fp_computeSolution            = 1
fp_computeCovariances         = 1
fp_computeCorrelations        = 1
fp_dataOutputFileName         = outputData/sfp_gravity
fp_dataOutputAllowedSet      = 0 1

#####
# 'fp-': information for Monte Carlo algorithm
#####
fp_mc_help                    = anything
fp_mc_dataOutputFileName      = outputData/sfp_gravity
fp_mc_dataOutputAllowedSet    = 0 1

fp_mc_pseq_dataOutputFileName = outputData/sfp_gravity_p_seq
fp_mc_pseq_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1

fp_mc_qseq_dataInputFileName  = .
fp_mc_qseq_size               = 16384
fp_mc_qseq_displayPeriod      = 20000
fp_mc_qseq_measureRunTimes    = 1
fp_mc_qseq_dataOutputFileName = outputData/sfp_gravity_qoi_seq
fp_mc_qseq_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1

```

Listing 5.32: Some options for QUESO library used in application code (Listings 5.25-5.29).

Moreover, for the gravity inverse problem, one may notice that QUESO will use the Metropolis-Hastings algorithm to sample the posterior PDF (indicated by the prefix `mh` in the variable names) without adaptive steps (indicated by the zero value assigned to the variable `ip_mh_am_initialNonAdaptInterval`, which can also be achieved by setting zero to `ip_mh_am_adaptInterval`) and with delayed rejection (indicated by the one-value assigned to the variable `ip_mh_dr_maxNumExtraStages`).

### 5.3.6 Create your own Makefile

Listing 5.33 presents a Makefile, named `Makefile_example_violeta`, that may be used to compile the code and create the executable `gravity_gsl`. Naturally, it must be adapted to the user's settings, i.e., it has to have the correct paths for the user's libraries that were actually used to compile and install QUESO (see Sections 2.1–2.4).

```

#####
# Using installed QUESO 0.50.0, from external release, in 'violeta'
#####

QUESO_DIR = /home/kemelli/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0

```

```

BOOST_DIR = /home/kemelli/LIBRARIES/boost-1.53.0
GSL_DIR   = /home/kemelli/LIBRARIES/gsl-1.15
HDF5_DIR  = /home/kemelli/LIBRARIES/hdf5-1.8.10

INC_PATHS = \
-I. \
-I$(QUESO_DIR)/include \
-I$(BOOST_DIR)/include \
-I$(GSL_DIR)/include \
-I$(HDF5_DIR)/include

LIBS = \
-L$(QUESO_DIR)/lib -lqueso \
-L$(BOOST_DIR)/lib -lboost_program_options \
-L$(GSL_DIR)/lib -lgsl \
-L$(HDF5_DIR)/lib -lhdf5

CXX = mpic++
CXXFLAGS += -g -Wall -c

default: all

.SUFFIXES: .o .C

all: example_gravity_gsl

clean:
rm -f *~
rm -f *.o
rm -f gravity_gsl

example_gravity_gsl: gravity_main.o gravity_likelihood.o gravity_compute.o gravity_qoi.o
$(CXX) gravity_main.o \
gravity_likelihood.o \
gravity_compute.o \
gravity_qoi.o \
-o gravity_gsl $(LIBS)

%.o: %.C
$(CXX) $(INC_PATHS) $(CXXFLAGS) $<

```

Listing 5.33: Makefile for the application code in Listings 5.25-5.29

### 5.3.7 Running the Gravity Example with Several Processors

Even though the application described in Section 5.3.4 is a serial code, it is possible to run it using more than one processor, i.e., in parallel mode. Supposing the user's workstation has  $N_p = 8$  processors, then, the user may choose to have  $N_s = 8, 4$  or  $2$  subenvironments. This complies with the requirement that the total number of processors in the environment must be a multiple of the specified number of subenvironments.

Thus, to build and run the application code with  $N_p = 8$ , and  $N_s = 8$  subenvironments, the user must set the variable `env_numSubEnvironments = 8` in the input file (Listing 5.32) and enter the following command lines:

```

cd $HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/examples/gravity/
mpirun -np 8 ./gravity_gsl gravity_inv_fwd.inp

```

The steps above will create a total number of 8 raw chains, of size defined by the variable `ip_mh_rawChain_size`. QUESO internally combines these 8 chains into a single chain of size  $8 \times \text{ip\_mh\_rawChain\_size}$  and saves it in a file named according to the variable `ip_mh_rawChain_dataOutputFileName`. QUESO also provides the user with the option of writing each chain – handled by its corresponding processor – in a separate file, which is accomplished by setting the variable `ip_mh_rawChain_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1 ... Ns-1`.

**Note:** Although the discussion in the previous paragraph refers to the raw chain of a SIP, the analogous is true for the filtered chains (SIP), and for the samples employed in the SFP (`ip_mh_filteredChain_size`, `fp_mc_qseq_size` and `fp_mc_qseq_size`, respectively).

### 5.3.8 Data Post-Processing and Visualization

According to the specifications of the input file in Listing 5.32, both a folder named `outputData` and a the following files should be generated:

```
sfp_gravity_sub0.m,          sip_gravity_sub0.m,
sfp_gravity_p_seq.m,        sip_gravity_filtered_chain.m,,
sfp_gravity_p_seq_sub0.m    sip_gravity_filtered_chain_sub0.m,
sfp_gravity_qoi_seq.m,      sip_gravity_raw_chain.m,
sfp_gravity_qoi_seq_sub0.m  sip_gravity_raw_chain_sub0.m,
display_env_sub0.txt
```

In this section, a convenient capability of QUESO of internally handling possible conflicts in chain size is presented. Recalling the input file `gravity_inv_fwd.inp` presented in Listing 5.32, one may notice that the raw chain size for the SIP is chosen to have 20000 positions (`ip_mh_rawChain_size = 20000`); the lag of the filtered chain is chosen to be 20 (`ip_mh_filteredChain_lag = 20`) and the chain size for the SFP has 16384 positions (`fp_mc_qseq_size = 16384`). Because the solution of the SIP, ie, the posterior PDF, is used as input PDF for the SFP, QUESO internally sets `fp_mc_qseq_size = 20000`, as can be seen in the file `display_env_sub0.txt`. The file `display_env_sub0.txt` contains information from the subenvironment ‘0’ that was generated during the run of the application code.

#### 5.3.8.1 Statistical Inverse Problem

There are a few Matlab-ready commands that are very helpful tools for post-processing the data generated by QUESO when solving statistical inverse problems. This section discusses the results computed by QUESO with the code of Section 5.3.4, and shows how to use Matlab for the post-processing of such results.

##### 5.3.8.1.1 Chain Plots

It is quite simple to plot, using Matlab, the chain of positions used in the DRAM algorithm implemented within QUESO. The sequence of Matlab commands presented in Listing 5.34 generates the graphic depicted in Figure 5.3.3a. Figure 5.3.3b is obtained analogously.

```
% inside Matlab
>> sip_gravity_raw_chain
>> plot(ip_mh_rawChain_unified)
>> ylabel('\theta=g','fontsize',20);
>> xlabel('Number of positions','fontsize',20);
>> title('DRAM Chain Positions (raw)','fontsize',20);
```

Listing 5.34: Matlab code for the chain plot.

### 5.3.8.1.2 Histogram Plots

In order to plot histograms of the parameter using either the raw chain or the filtered chain, you simply have to use the pre-defined Matlab function `hist`.

```
% inside Matlab
>> sip_gravity_raw_chain
>> nbins=100;
>> hist(ip_mh_rawChain_unified,nbins)
>> title('Parameter Histogram (raw chain)','fontsize',20);
>> xlabel('Gravity (m/s^2)','fontsize',20);
>> ylabel('Frequency','fontsize',20);
>> grid on;
```

Listing 5.35: Matlab code for the histogram plot.

### 5.3.8.1.3 KDE Plots

Matlab function `ksdensity` (Kernel smoothing density estimate) together with the option `'pdf'` may be used for plotting the KDE of the parameter.

```
% inside Matlab
>> sip_gravity_raw_chain
>> [f,xi] = ksdensity(ip_mh_rawChain_unified,'function','pdf');
>> plot(xi,f,'-b','linewidth',3)
>> title('Parameter Kernel Density Estimation','fontsize',20);
>> xlabel('Gravity (m/s^2)','fontsize',20);
>> ylabel('KDE','fontsize',20);
>> grid on;
```

Listing 5.36: Matlab code for the KDE plot.

### 5.3.8.1.4 CDF Plots

Matlab function `ksdensity` (Kernel smoothing density estimate) with `'cdf'` option may also be used for plotting the Cumulative Distribution Function of the parameter.

```
% inside Matlab
>> sip_gravity_raw_chain
>> [f,xi] = ksdensity(ip_mh_rawChain_unified,'function','cdf');
>> plot(xi,f,'-b','linewidth',3)
>> title('Parameter Cumulative Distribution Function','fontsize',20);
>> xlabel('Gravity (m/s^2)','fontsize',20);
>> ylabel('CDF','fontsize',20);
```

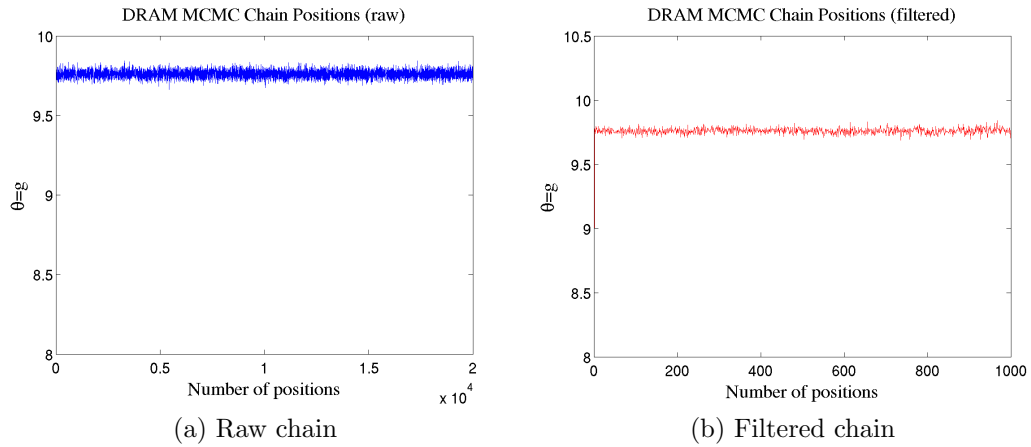


Figure 5.3.3: MCMC raw chain with 20000 positions and a filtered chain with lag of 20 positions.

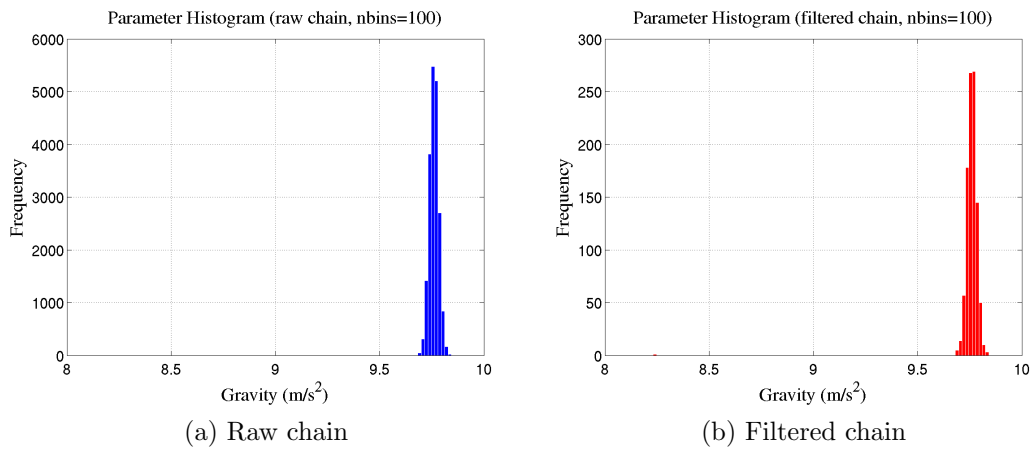


Figure 5.3.4: Histograms of parameter  $\theta = g$ .

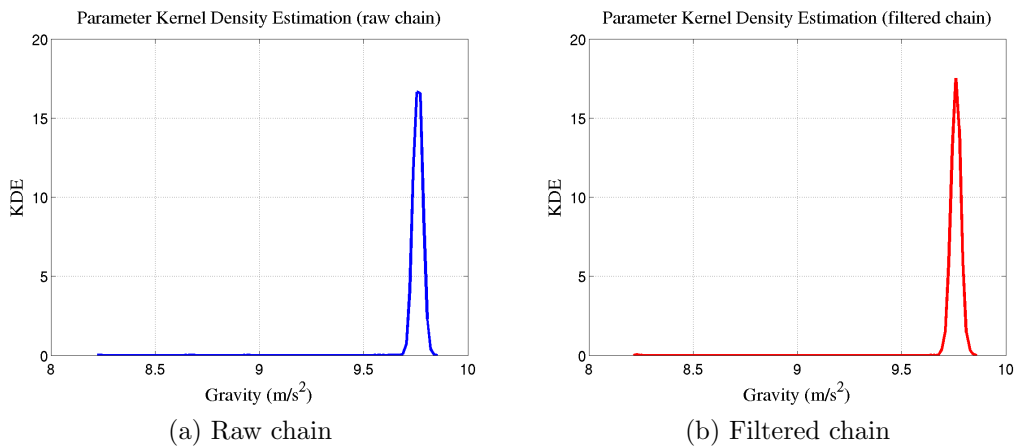


Figure 5.3.5: Kernel Density Estimation.



```
>> grid on;
```

Listing 5.37: Matlab code for the CDF plot.

### 5.3.8.1.5 Autocorrelation Plots

The code presented in Listing 5.38 uses matlab function `autocorr` to generate Figure 5.3.7 which presents the autocorrelation of the parameter  $g$  in both cases: raw and filtered chain.

```
% inside Matlab
>> sip_gravity_raw_chain
>> sip_gravity_filtered_chain
>> nlags=10;
>> [ACF_raw,lags,bounds]= autocorr(ip_mh_rawChain_unified, nlags, 0);
>> [ACF_filt,lags,bounds]=autocorr(ip_mh_filtChain_unified,nlags, 0);
>> plot(lags,ACF_raw,'bo-',lags,ACF_filt,'r*-', 'linewidth',3);
>> ylabel('Autocorrelation for \theta=g', 'fontsize',20);
>> xlabel('Lag', 'fontsize',20);
>> title('Parameter Autocorrelation', 'fontsize',20);
>> grid on;
>> h=legend('raw chain','filtered chain','location','northeast');
>> set(h,'fontsize',16);
```

Listing 5.38: Matlab code for the autocorrelation plots.

### 5.3.8.1.6 Covariance and Correlation Matrices

Matlab function `cov` calculates the covariance matrix for a data matrix (where each column represents a separate quantity), and `corr` calculates the correlation matrix. Since our statistical inverse problem has only one parameter (the acceleration  $g$  due to gravity), both covariance and correlation matrices have dimension  $1 \times 1$ , i.e., they are scalars.

```
% inside Matlab
>> sip_gravity_raw_chain;
>> cov_matrix_g = cov(ip_mh_rawChain_unified)

cov_matrix_g =

    6.8709e-04
>> corr_matrix_g = corr(ip_mh_rawChain_unified)

corr_matrix_g =

    1
>>
```

Listing 5.39: Matlab code for finding the covariance matrix.

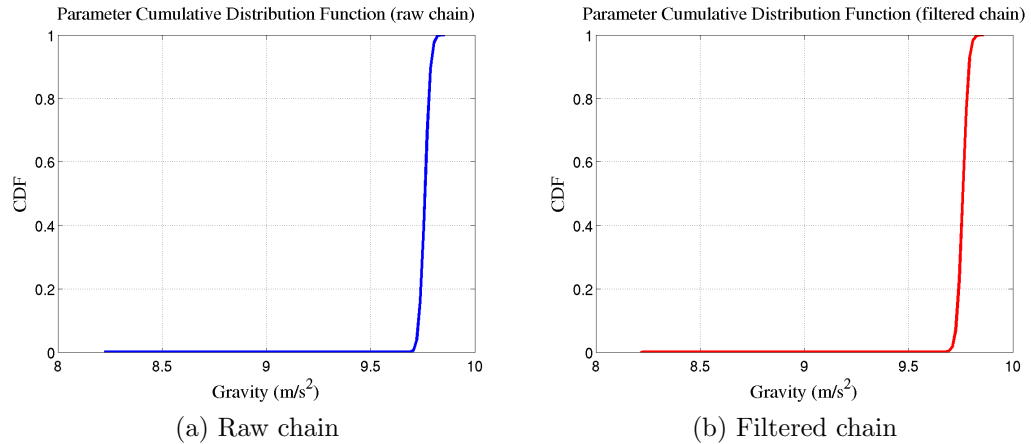


Figure 5.3.6: Cumulative Distribution Function.

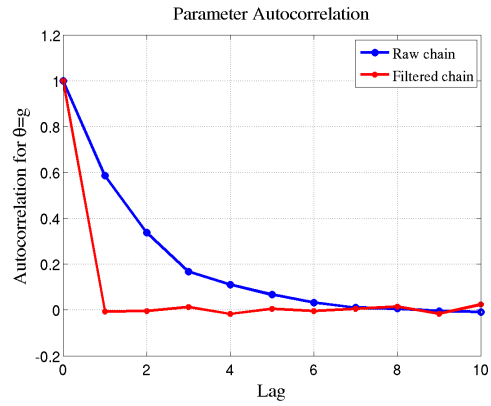


Figure 5.3.7: Autocorrelation plots.

## 5.3.8.2 Statistical Forward Problem

### 5.3.8.2.1 Chain Plots

It is quite simple to plot, using Matlab, the chain of positions generated by the Monte Carlo algorithm implemented within QUESO and called during the solution of the statistical forward problem. The sequence of Matlab commands presented below generates the graphic depicted in Figure 5.3.8a.

```
% inside Matlab
>> sfp_gravity_qoi_seq.m
>> plot(fp_mc_QoiSeq_unified);
>> ylabel('QoI','fontsize',20);
>> xlabel('Number of positions','fontsize',20);
>> title('MC Chain Positions','fontsize',20);
```

Listing 5.40: Matlab code for the chain plot.

### 5.3.8.2.2 Histogram Plots

In order to plot a histogram of the QoI, you may use the pre-defined Matlab function `hist`. The Matlab code presented in below shows how to create the Figure 5.3.8b.

```
>> sfp_gravity_qoi_seq.m
>> nbins=100;
>> hist(fp_mc_QoiSeq_unified);
>> title('QoI Histogram','fontsize',20);
>> xlabel('Distance traveled (m)','fontsize',20);
>> ylabel('Frequency','fontsize',20);
>> grid on;
```

Listing 5.41: Matlab code for the QoI histogram plot.

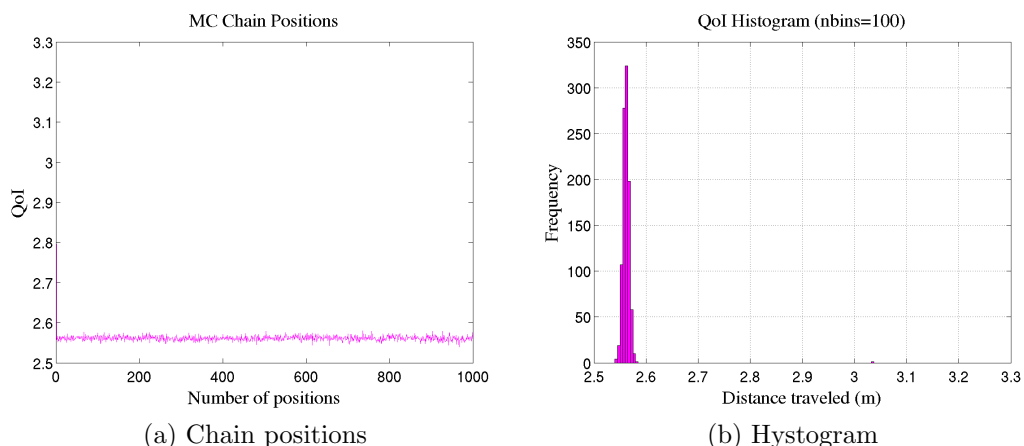


Figure 5.3.8: MC chain positions and histogram of  $QoI = d$ .

### 5.3.8.2.3 KDE Plots

Matlab function `ksdensity` (Kernel smoothing density estimate) together with the option `'pdf'` may be used for plotting the KDE of the he QoI, displayed in Figure 5.3.9a.

```
% inside Matlab
>> sfp_gravity_qoi_seq.m
>> [f,xi] = ksdensity(fp_mc_QoiSeq_unified,'function','pdf');
>> plot(xi,f,'-b','linewidth',3)
>> title('QoI Kernel Density Estimation ','fontsize',20);
>> xlabel('Distance traveled (m)','fontsize',20);
>> ylabel('KDE','fontsize',20);
>> grid on;
```

Listing 5.42: Matlab code for the QoI KDE plot.

### 5.3.8.2.4 CDF Plots

Matlab function `ksdensity` (Kernel smoothing density estimate) with `'cdf'` option may also be used for plotting the Cumulative Distribution Function of the QoI, displayed in Figure 5.3.9b.

```
% inside Matlab
>> sfp_gravity_qoi_seq.m
>> [f,xi] = ksdensity(fp_mc_QoiSeq_unified,'function','cdf');
>> plot(xi,f,'-b','linewidth',3)
>> title('QoI Cumulative Distribution Function ','fontsize',20);
>> xlabel('Distance traveled (m)','fontsize',20);
>> ylabel('CDF','fontsize',20);
>> grid on;
```

Listing 5.43: Matlab code for the QoI CDF plot.

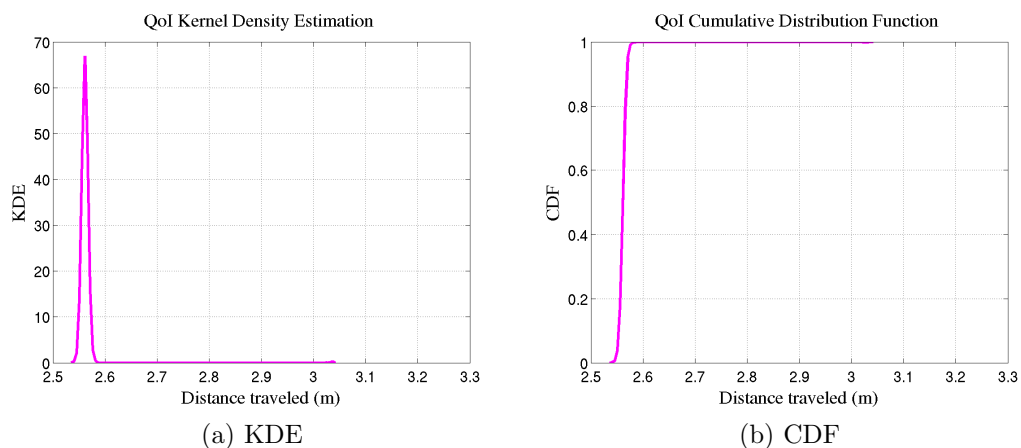


Figure 5.3.9: Kernel Density Estimation and Cumulative Distribution Function of QoI.

### 5.3.8.2.5 Autocorrelation Plots

The code presented in Listing 5.44 uses Matlab function `autocorr` to generate Figure 5.3.10, which presents the autocorrelation of the QoI  $d$ .

```
% inside Matlab
>> sfp_gravity_qoi_seq.m
>> nlags=10;
>> [ACF, lags, bounds] = autocorr(fp_mc_QoiSeq_unified, nlags, 0);
>> plot(lags,ACF,'bo-','linewidth',3);
>> ylabel('Autocorrelation for QoI = d','fontsize',20);
>> xlabel('Lag','fontsize',20);
>> title('QoI Autocorrelation','fontsize',20);
>> grid on;
```

Listing 5.44: Matlab code for the QoI autocorrelation plot.

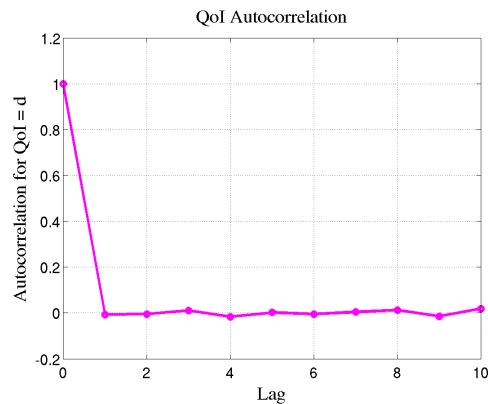


Figure 5.3.10: Autocorrelation plot.

### 5.3.8.2.6 Covariance and Correlation Matrices

For a matrix input  $X$ , where each row is an observation, and each column is a variable, the Matlab function `cov(X)` may be used to calculate the covariance matrix.

Thus, in order to calculate the covariance matrix between the parameter and the quantity of interest sequences generated by Monte Carlo sampler with QUESO, one may simply define  $X=[fp\_mc\_ParamSeq\_unified\ fp\_mc\_QoiSeq\_unified]$ . The code presented in Listing 5.45 shows the usage of Matlab commands for finding such the matrix.

```
% inside Matlab
>> sfp_gravity_qoi_seq;
>> sfp_gravity_p_seq;
>> X=[fp_mc_ParamSeq_unified fp_mc_QoiSeq_unified];
>> cov_p_QoI = cov(X)

cov_p_QoI =
    [ 2.826e-03   -8.555e-04 ]
    [-8.555e-04    2.599e-04 ]
```

Listing 5.45: Matlab code for the matrix of covariance between parameter  $g$  and QoI  $d$ .

Analogously, the Matlab function `corrcoef(X)` returns a matrix of correlation coefficients calculated from an input matrix  $X$  whose rows are observations and whose columns are variables. In order to calculate the correlation matrix between the parameter and the QoI sequences, one may simply define  $X=[\text{fp\_mc\_ParamSeq\_unified } \text{fp\_mc\_QoiSeq\_unified}]$ .

```
% inside Matlab
>> sfp_gravity_qoi_seq;
>> sfp_gravity_p_seq;
>> X=[fp_mc_ParamSeq_unified fp_mc_QoiSeq_unified];
>> corr_p_QoI = corrcoef(X)

corr_p_QoI =
    [ 1.000e+00   -9.981e-01 ]
    [-9.981e-01   1.000e+00 ]
>>
```

Listing 5.46: Matlab code for the matrix of correlation between parameter  $g$  and quantity of interest  $d$ .

## 5.4 validationCycle

This is the last and more complex of all QUESO examples. In this example, we numerically solve a statistical inverse problem related to a thermogravimetric experiment, where a material sample has its mass measured while losing it through a controlled heating process.

Given a simple mass evolution model that has a temperature profile and material properties as input parameters, and given thermogravimetric measurements with prescribed variances, the statistical inverse problems ask for the specification of the random variables that represent the unknown material properties. We compute probability density functions with the Bayesian approach and compute sets of realizations through the Metropolis-Hastings algorithm with delayed rejection.

We qualitatively analyze the sensitivity of the solutions with respect to problem characteristics, namely “amount” of data and “quality” of data, and also with respect to algorithm options, namely chain initial position, number of delayed rejections and chain size.

### 5.4.1 Thermogravimetric Experiments and a Simple Model

Suppose a given material sample of initial mass  $m_0$  and at initial temperature  $T_0$  is heated with constant heating rate  $\beta$  (K/min). Heating is maintained until the sample fully ablates (decomposes). The sample mass  $m(T)$  is measured at temperatures  $T > T_0$ . Let  $w(T) = m(T)/m_0$  denote the mass fraction.

It is convenient to transform the kinetic equation to a *per unit temperature* form by dividing through by  $\beta$ . Thus, a simple approach to the simulation of a thermogravimetric phenomenon consists on modeling the sample as a homogeneous material of scalar properties  $A > 0$  and  $E > 0$  whose relative mass  $w$  obeys the following initial value ordinary differential equation

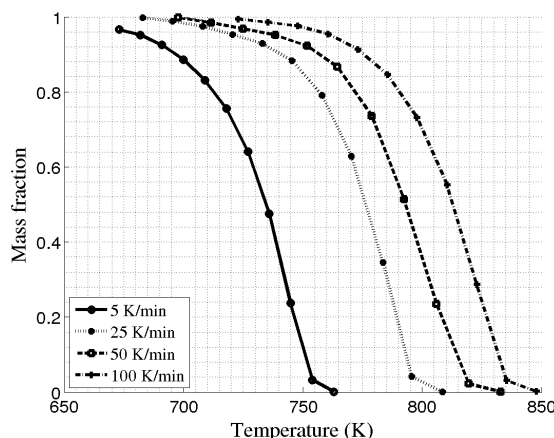


Figure 5.4.1: Mass fraction decay over temperature given different heating rates. Data from J. A. Conesa, R. F. Marcilla and J. A. Caballero, “Thermogravimetric studies on the thermal decomposition of polyethylene”, *J. Anal. Appl. Pyrolysis*, 36(1):1-15, 1996

problem:

$$\begin{cases} \frac{dw}{dt} = -\frac{Aw}{\beta} \exp\left(-\frac{E}{RT}\right), & t \geq 0, \\ w(0) = 1, \end{cases} \quad (5.4.1)$$

where the kinetic parameters  $A$  and  $E$  are referred to, respectively, as pre-exponential factor ( $\text{min}^{-1}$ ) and activation energy ( $\text{J/mol}$ ).

In this combined SIP–SFP, we calibrate both model parameters  $A$  and  $E$  given the mathematical model in Equation (5.4.1) and experimental data (Section 5.4.2.3). Then the inferred values for  $A$  and  $E$  are then used for uncertainty propagation on the remaining mass fraction at time  $t = 3.9$  s when  $\beta = 250$  K/min, i.e., our quantity of interest is  $w(t = 3.9)$ .

## 5.4.2 Statistical Inverse Problem

Let  $\mathbf{m} = (A, E)$  be the vector of model parameters and  $M = \mathbb{R}_+^2$  be the space of model parameters. Let  $V_T$  denote the space of functions  $f : \mathbb{R}_+ \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_+$  that are weakly differentiable.  $V_T$  will be the space of temperature profiles. Finally, let  $V_w$  denote the space of functions  $f : \mathbb{R}_+ \rightarrow [0, 1]$  that are weakly differentiable.  $V_w$  will be the space of relative mass evolutions. We will denote by

$$w(\mathbf{m}, T) \in V_w$$

the solution of Equation (5.4.1) for given  $\mathbf{m} \in M$  and  $T \in V_T$ .

### 5.4.2.1 Misfit Functions $\mathcal{F}(\mathbf{m})$

Let  $V_S$  denote the space of all functions  $f : \mathbb{R}_+ \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_+$  that are square-Lebesgue-integrable over any finite interval.  $V_S$  will be the space of misfit weight functions. Let  $V_\sigma$  denote the

space of all functions  $f : \mathbb{R}_+ \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_+^*$  such that  $1/f$  is square-Lebesgue-integrable over any finite interval.  $V_\sigma$  will be the space of variance functions.

Given a reference relative mass evolution function  $d \in V_w$ , a temperature profile  $T \in V_T$ , and some  $t_F > 0$ , let  $\mathcal{F} : M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be the functional defined by

$$\mathcal{F}(\mathbf{m}) = \int_0^{t_F} \{[w(\mathbf{m}, T)](t) - d(t)\}^2 \cdot S(t) dt,$$

or simply

$$\mathcal{F}(\mathbf{m}) = \int_0^{t_F} (w - d)^2 \cdot S dt. \quad (5.4.2)$$

The functional (5.4.2) is general enough for our studies, since it can properly describe not only the case where one has continuous measurements  $d$ , but also the case of a finite set of  $N_{\text{meas}}$  discrete measurements  $0 \leq d_j \leq 1$ ,  $1 \leq j \leq N_{\text{meas}}$  at instants  $0 \leq t_1 < t_2 < \dots < t_{N_{\text{meas}}}$ .

In the case of continuous measurements, for instance, one can set

$$\mathcal{F}_1(\mathbf{m}) = \int_0^{t_F} \{[w(\mathbf{m}, T)](t) - d(t)\}^2 \cdot \frac{1}{\sigma^2(t)} dt,$$

for some given variance function  $\sigma^2 \in V_S$  satisfying  $\sigma(t) > 0$  for all  $t \geq 0$ .

On the other hand, when measurements are discrete and a corresponding finite set of variances  $\sigma_j^2 > 0$ ,  $j = 1, 2, \dots, N_{\text{meas}}$  is given, one can set

$$\mathcal{F}_2(\mathbf{m}) = \int_0^{t_F} \{[w(\mathbf{m}, T)](t) - \hat{d}(t)\}^2 \cdot \left[ \sum_{j=1}^{N_{\text{meas}}} \frac{\delta(t - t_j)}{\hat{\sigma}^2(t)} \right] dt,$$

where  $\hat{d} \in V_w$  and  $\hat{\sigma} \in V_\sigma$  are any functions satisfying  $\hat{d}(t_j) = d_j$  and  $\hat{\sigma}(t_j) = \sigma_j$ ,  $j = 1, 2, \dots, N_{\text{meas}}$ , in which case the functional simply becomes

$$\mathcal{F}_2(\mathbf{m}) = \sum_{j=1}^{N_{\text{meas}}} \frac{\{[w(\mathbf{m}, T)](t_j) - d_j\}^2}{\sigma_j^2},$$

assuming, without loss of generality, that  $t_F \geq t_{N_{\text{meas}}}$ .

### 5.4.2.2 Bayesian Approach: Prior RV, Likelihood and Posterior RV

In deterministic inverse problems treat the unknown parameters as scalars or vectors and the goal is the calculation of their best values according to a given criteria, usually least squares, e.g. solving the unconstrained optimization problem

$$\min_{\mathbf{m} \in M} \mathcal{F}(\mathbf{m}). \quad (5.4.3)$$

In statistical inverse problems, the unknown parameters are treated as random variables (RVs) and the goal is the specification of their probability density functions (PDFs) [28].



Applying the Bayesian approach

$$\pi_{\text{posterior}}(\mathbf{m}) \propto \pi_{\text{prior}}(\mathbf{m}) \cdot \pi_{\text{likelihood}}(\mathbf{m})$$

we have that for the TGA SIP, the prior distribution and the likelihood are, respectively:

$$\pi_{\text{prior}}(\mathbf{m}) \propto e^{-\frac{1}{2}V(\mathbf{m})} \quad \text{and} \quad \pi_{\text{likelihood}}(\mathbf{m}) \propto e^{-\frac{1}{2}\mathcal{F}(\mathbf{m})}.$$

Thus, we chose parameters  $(A, E)$  to have joint uniform prior PDF over the open square domain, i.e.:

$$\pi_{\text{prior}} = \mathcal{U}((1.0 \times 10^{10}, 5.0 \times 10^{11}) \times (4.0 \times 10^5, 6.0 \times 10^5)).$$

### 5.4.2.3 Data from experiments

Table 5.4.1 presents the data collected in the TGA experiment.

Observation index “ $i$ ”	Temperature $T_i$ (K)	Relative mass $m_{\text{obs},i}^*$ (%)	Variance $V_i$
1	673.034	96.5855	0.1
2	682.003	95.1549	0.1
3	690.985	92.5048	0.1
4	699.979	88.6353	0.1
5	708.989	83.0585	0.1
6	718.02	75.5306	0.1
7	727.089	64.1003	0.1
8	735.96	47.5474	0.1
9	744.904	23.6777	0.1
10	754.062	03.2234	0.1
11	763.049	00.0855448	0.1

Table 5.4.1: Experimental data.

## 5.4.3 Statistical Forward Problem

In spacecraft design, ablation is used to both cool and protect mechanical parts and/or payloads that would otherwise be damaged by extremely high temperatures. Two principal applications are heat shields for spacecraft entering a planetary atmosphere from space and cooling of rocket engine nozzles [49].

Suppose that an object about to re-enter the Earth atmosphere has a thermal protection layer (shield) of composition of the same sample material described in Section 5.4.2. Also, as the object re-enters the atmosphere, its shield loses mass according to Equation (5.4.1). The initial sample temperature is  $T_0 = 0.1$  K and it is then heated with constant rate  $\beta = 5$  K/m.

We are interested in answering the following question: at scenario  $\beta = 250$  K/min, what is the remaining mass fraction at time  $t = 3.9$  s? In other words, the quantity of interest is  $w(t = 3.9s)$ .

### 5.4.3.1 The Input RV, QoI Function and Output RV

The input random variables for this SFP are the inferred parameters  $A$  and  $E$  which are the solution (posterior PDF) of the inverse problem described in Section 5.4.2. The output random variable for this example is the remaining mass fraction at 3.9 s, i.e.  $w(t = 3.9)$ . Note that, since there is uncertainty in the parameters  $A$  and  $E$  (both given as PDFs), one can expect that this uncertainty will be propagated to  $w(t = 3.9)$ , which will also be given as a PDF. Finally, the QoI function for  $w$  is the solution of the Equation (5.4.1) evaluated when  $t = 3.9$  s, which is calculated using numerical integration with adjustable and acceptable time-stepping using GSL function `gsl_odeiv_evolve_apply`<sup>1</sup>.

## 5.4.4 Running the Example

To run the executable provided (available after QUESO installation), and generate figures for the chains, PDFs, CDFs, etc., enter the following commands:

```
$ cd $HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/examples/validationCycle
$ rm outputData/*
$ ./exTgaValidationCycle_gsl tagCycle.inp
$ matlab
  $ tga_cycle_plot.m      # inside matlab
  $ exit                  # inside matlab
$ ls -l outputData/*.png
cal_parameter1_prior.png          cal_parameter2_prior.png
cal_val_parameter1_PDF.png       cal_val_parameter2_PDF.png
cal_val_parameter1_CDF.png       cal_val_parameter2_CDF.png
cal_val_parameter1_autocorr.png  cal_val_parameter2_autocorr.png
cal_val_QoI_CDF.png              cal_val_QoI_PDF.png
cal_val_QoI_autocorrelation.png
```

As a result, the user should have created several of PNG figures containing marginal posterior PDF, chain positions of the parameters and the QoI, histogram, cumulative density distribution and autocorrelation. The name of the figure files have been chosen to be informative, as shown in the Listing above.

## 5.4.5 TGA Example Code

The program example given in this paper is compatible with version 0.47.1 of QUESO. The source code for the example is composed of 5 files: `exTgaValidationCycle_gsl.C` (Listing 5.47), `exTgaValidationCycle_appl.h` (Listing 5.48), `exTgaValidationCycle_likelihood.h` (Listing 5.49) and `exTgaValidationCycle_qoi.C` (Listing 5.50).

<sup>1</sup>[http://www.gnu.org/software/gsl/manual/html\\_node/Evolution.html#index-gsl\\_005fodeiv2\\_005fevolve\\_005fapply](http://www.gnu.org/software/gsl/manual/html_node/Evolution.html#index-gsl_005fodeiv2_005fevolve_005fapply)

```

/* This is an example of how to define and run a PECOS validation cycle for a
 * thermogravimetric analysis (TGA) model
 * using QUESO classes and algorithms. The code itself is in the templated
 * routine 'uqAppl(*env)'. This routine is called right after the initialization
 * of the MPI environment and of the QUESO environment and is available in
 * file 'exTgaValidationCycle_gsl.C'.
 *
 * It is easier to understand this example after understanding three other simpler
 * examples:
 * (1) examples/simpleStatisticalInverseProblem/src/example_main.C
 * (2) examples/simpleStatisticalForwardProblem/src/simple_sfp_example_main.C
 * (3) examples/gravity/src/gravity_main.C
 *
 * Example (1) focuses on the templated class StatisticalInverseProblem<P_V,P_M>.
 * Example (2) focuses on the templated class StatisticalForwardProblem<P_V,P_M,Q_V,Q_M>.
 * Example (3) focuses on both classes, since it uses the solution of the inverse problem
 * as input to the forward problem.
 *
 * This example with TGA uses both statistical problem templated classes, twice each in
 * fact, but it also:
 * - uses the templated class ValidationCycle<P_V,P_M,Q_V,Q_M>,
 * - reads experimental data from files in order to compute the likelihood function
 *   at candidate parameter vectors generated by the Metropolis-Hastings algorithm, and
 * - compares the qoi cdfs computed from the two statistical forward problems at
 *   the prediction scenario.
 *-----
 *----- */

#include <exTgaValidationCycle_appl.h>
#include <queso/GslMatrix.h>
#include <queso/EnvironmentOptions.h>

int main(int argc, char* argv[])
{
    //*****
    // Initialize environment
    //*****
    MPI_Init(&argc,&argv);

    QUESO::EnvOptionsValues* envOptionsValues = NULL;
#include UQ_EXAMPLES_USES_QUESO_INPUT_FILE
    UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO(argc != 2,
                        QUESO::UQ_UNAVAILABLE_RANK,
                        "main()",
                        "input file must be specified in command line as argv[1], just after
                        executable argv[0]");
    QUESO::FullEnvironment* env = new QUESO::FullEnvironment(MPI_COMM_WORLD,argv[1],"",
                    envOptionsValues);

#include
    envOptionsValues = new QUESO::EnvOptionsValues();
    envOptionsValues->m_subDisplayFileName = "outputData/display";
    envOptionsValues->m_subDisplayAllowedSet.insert(0);
    envOptionsValues->m_subDisplayAllowedSet.insert(1);
    envOptionsValues->m_displayVerbosity = 2;
    envOptionsValues->m_seed = 0;

    QUESO::FullEnvironment* env = new QUESO::FullEnvironment(MPI_COMM_WORLD,"","",
                    envOptionsValues);
#include
#endif

    //*****
    // Run application
    //*****

```

```

    uqAppl<QUESO::GslVector, // type for parameter vectors
          QUESO::GslMatrix, // type for parameter matrices
          QUESO::GslVector, // type for qoi vectors
          QUESO::GslMatrix // type for qoi matrices
    >(*env);

    //*****
    // Finalize environment
    //*****
    delete env;
    delete envOptionsValues;
    MPI_Finalize();
    return 0;
}

```

Listing 5.47: File exTgaValidationCycle\_gsl.C.

```

#ifndef EX_TGA_VALIDATION_CYCLE_APPL_H
#define EX_TGA_VALIDATION_CYCLE_APPL_H

#define UQ_EXAMPLES_USES_QUESO_INPUT_FILE

#include <exTgaValidationCycle_likelihood.h>
#include <exTgaValidationCycle_qoi.h>
#include <queso/ValidationCycle.h>
#include <queso/VectorSubset.h>
#include <queso/UniformVectorRV.h>
#include <queso/GenericScalarFunction.h>
#include <gsl/gsl_errno.h>
#include <gsl/gsl_odeiv.h>

//Just declaration: actual code is below
template<class P_V,class P_M,class Q_V,class Q_M>
void
uqAppl_LocalComparisonStage(QUESO::ValidationCycle<P_V,P_M,Q_V,Q_M>& cycle);

template<class P_V,class P_M,class Q_V,class Q_M>
void
uqAppl_UnifiedComparisonStage(QUESO::ValidationCycle<P_V,P_M,Q_V,Q_M>& cycle);

//*****
// The driving routine "uqAppl()": called by main()
// There are 5 main tasks:
// 1) initialization
// 2) the 'calibration stage'
// 3) the 'validation stage'
// 4) the 'comparison stage'
// 5) memory release
// Tasks 2, 3 and 4 constitute the actual validation cycle.
//*****
template<class P_V,class P_M,class Q_V,class Q_M>
void
uqAppl(const QUESO::BaseEnvironment& env)
{
    if (env.fullRank() == 0) {
        std::cout << "Beginning run of 'uqTgaExample' example\n"
                    << std::endl;
    }

    int iRC;
    struct timeval timevalRef;
    struct timeval timevalNow;

```



```

// Inverse problem: instantiate it (posterior rv is instantiated internally)
QUESO::SipOptionsValues* calIpOptionsValues = NULL;
#ifdef UQ_EXAMPLES_USES_QUESO_INPUT_FILE
#else
calIpOptionsValues = new QUESO::SipOptionsValues();
calIpOptionsValues->m_computeSolution = true;
calIpOptionsValues->m_dataOutputFileName = "outputData/tgaCalOutput";
calIpOptionsValues->m_dataOutputAllowedSet.insert(0);
calIpOptionsValues->m_dataOutputAllowedSet.insert(1);
#endif
cycle.instantiateCalIP(calIpOptionsValues,
                      calPriorRv,
                      calLikelihoodFunctionObj);

// Inverse problem: solve it, that is, set 'pdf' and 'realizer' of the posterior rv
P_V paramInitialValues(paramSpace.zeroVector());
if (env.numSubEnvironments() == 1) {
  // For regression test purposes
  paramInitialValues[0] = 2.41e+11;
  paramInitialValues[1] = 2.19e+05;
}
else {
  calPriorRv.realizer().realization(paramInitialValues);
}

QUESO::MhOptionsValues* calIpMhOptionsValues = NULL;
P_M* calProposalCovMatrix = cycle.calIP().postRv().imageSet().vectorSpace().
  newProposalMatrix(NULL, &paramInitialValues);
#ifdef UQ_EXAMPLES_USES_QUESO_INPUT_FILE
#else
QUESO::SsOptionsValues ssOptionsValues1;
QUESO::SsOptionsValues ssOptionsValues2;

ssOptionsValues1.m_initialDiscardedPortions.resize(9);
ssOptionsValues1.m_initialDiscardedPortions[0] = 0.;
ssOptionsValues1.m_initialDiscardedPortions[1] = 0.05;
ssOptionsValues1.m_initialDiscardedPortions[2] = 0.10;
ssOptionsValues1.m_initialDiscardedPortions[3] = 0.15;
ssOptionsValues1.m_initialDiscardedPortions[4] = 0.20;
ssOptionsValues1.m_initialDiscardedPortions[5] = 0.25;
ssOptionsValues1.m_initialDiscardedPortions[6] = 0.30;
ssOptionsValues1.m_initialDiscardedPortions[7] = 0.35;
ssOptionsValues1.m_initialDiscardedPortions[8] = 0.40;
ssOptionsValues1.m_autoCorrComputeViaDef = false;
ssOptionsValues1.m_autoCorrComputeViaFft = true;
ssOptionsValues1.m_autoCorrSecondLag = 2;
ssOptionsValues1.m_autoCorrLagSpacing = 2;
ssOptionsValues1.m_autoCorrNumLags = 15;
ssOptionsValues1.m_autoCorrDisplay = true;
ssOptionsValues1.m_autoCorrWrite = true;
ssOptionsValues1.m_kdeCompute = false;
ssOptionsValues1.m_covMatrixCompute = true;
ssOptionsValues1.m_corrMatrixCompute = true;

ssOptionsValues2.m_initialDiscardedPortions.resize(1);
ssOptionsValues2.m_initialDiscardedPortions[0] = 0.;
ssOptionsValues2.m_autoCorrComputeViaDef = false;
ssOptionsValues2.m_autoCorrComputeViaFft = true;
ssOptionsValues2.m_autoCorrSecondLag = 2;
ssOptionsValues2.m_autoCorrLagSpacing = 2;
ssOptionsValues2.m_autoCorrNumLags = 15;
ssOptionsValues2.m_autoCorrDisplay = true;
ssOptionsValues2.m_autoCorrWrite = true;
ssOptionsValues2.m_kdeCompute = true;
ssOptionsValues2.m_kdeNumEvalPositions = 250;

```

```

ssOptionsValues2.m_covMatrixCompute      = true;
ssOptionsValues2.m_corrMatrixCompute     = true;

calIpMhOptionsValues = new QUESO::MhOptionsValues(&ssOptionsValues1,&ssOptionsValues2);
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_dataOutputFileName = "outputData/tgaCalOutput";
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_dataOutputAllowedSet.insert(0);
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_dataOutputAllowedSet.insert(1);

calIpMhOptionsValues->m_rawChainDataInputFileName = ".";
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_rawChainSize              = 1048576;
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_rawChainGenerateExtra     = false;
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_rawChainDisplayPeriod     = 20000;
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_rawChainMeasureRunTimes   = true;
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_rawChainDataOutputFileName = "outputData/file_cal_ip_raw";
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_rawChainDataOutputAllowedSet.insert(0);
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_rawChainDataOutputAllowedSet.insert(1);
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_rawChainComputeStats      = true;

calIpMhOptionsValues->m_displayCandidates         = false;
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_putOutOfBoundsInChain     = true;
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_tkUseLocalHessian         = false;
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_tkUseNewtonComponent      = true;
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_drMaxNumExtraStages       = 1;
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_drScalesForExtraStages.resize(1);
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_drScalesForExtraStages[0] = 5.;
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_amInitialNonAdaptInterval = 0;
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_amAdaptInterval           = 100;
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_amEta                     = 1.92;
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_amEpsilon                 = 1.e-5;

calIpMhOptionsValues->m_filteredChainGenerate     = true;
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_filteredChainDiscardedPortion = 0.;
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_filteredChainLag          = 20;
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_filteredChainDataOutputFileName = ".";
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_filteredChainDataOutputAllowedSet.insert(0);
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_filteredChainDataOutputAllowedSet.insert(1);
calIpMhOptionsValues->m_filteredChainComputeStats = true;
#endif
cycle.calIP().solveWithBayesMetropolisHastings(calIpMhOptionsValues,
                                                paramInitialValues,
                                                calProposalCovMatrix);

delete calProposalCovMatrix;
delete calIpMhOptionsValues;

// Forward problem: instantiate it (parameter rv = posterior rv of inverse problem; qoi rv
// is instantiated internally)
double beta_prediction      = 250.;
double criticalMass_prediction = 0.;
double criticalTime_prediction = 3.9;

qoiRoutine_Data<P_V,P_M,Q_V,Q_M> calQoiRoutine_Data;
calQoiRoutine_Data.m_beta      = beta_prediction;
calQoiRoutine_Data.m_criticalMass = criticalMass_prediction;
calQoiRoutine_Data.m_criticalTime = criticalTime_prediction;

QUESO::SfpOptionsValues* calFpOptionsValues = NULL;
#ifdef UQ_EXAMPLES_USES_QUESTO_INPUT_FILE
#else
calFpOptionsValues = new QUESO::SfpOptionsValues();
calFpOptionsValues->m_computeSolution      = true;
calFpOptionsValues->m_computeCovariances   = true;
calFpOptionsValues->m_computeCorrelations = true;
calFpOptionsValues->m_dataOutputFileName   = "outputData/tgaCalOutput";
calFpOptionsValues->m_dataOutputAllowedSet.insert(0);
calFpOptionsValues->m_dataOutputAllowedSet.insert(1);

```

```

#endif
    cycle.instantiateCalFP(calFpOptionsValues,
                          qoiRoutine<P_V,P_M,Q_V,Q_M>,
                          (void *) &calQoiRoutine_Data);

    // Forward problem: solve it, that is, set 'realizer' and 'cdf' of the qoi rv
    QUESO::McOptionsValues* calFpMcOptionsValues = NULL;
#ifdef UQ_EXAMPLES_USES_QUESTO_INPUT_FILE
#else
    QUESO::SsOptionsValues ssOptionsValues3;
    QUESO::SsOptionsValues ssOptionsValues4;

    ssOptionsValues3.m_initialDiscardedPortions.resize(1);
    ssOptionsValues3.m_initialDiscardedPortions[0] = 0.;

    ssOptionsValues3.m_kdeCompute = true;
    ssOptionsValues3.m_kdeNumEvalPositions = 250;
    ssOptionsValues3.m_covMatrixCompute = true;
    ssOptionsValues3.m_corrMatrixCompute = true;

    ssOptionsValues4.m_initialDiscardedPortions.resize(1);
    ssOptionsValues4.m_initialDiscardedPortions[0] = 0.;

    ssOptionsValues4.m_autoCorrComputeViaDef = false;
    ssOptionsValues4.m_autoCorrComputeViaFft = true;
    ssOptionsValues4.m_autoCorrSecondLag = 2;
    ssOptionsValues4.m_autoCorrLagSpacing = 1;
    ssOptionsValues4.m_autoCorrNumLags = 15;
    ssOptionsValues4.m_autoCorrDisplay = true;
    ssOptionsValues4.m_autoCorrWrite = true;
    ssOptionsValues4.m_kdeCompute = true;
    ssOptionsValues4.m_kdeNumEvalPositions = 250;
    ssOptionsValues4.m_covMatrixCompute = true;
    ssOptionsValues4.m_corrMatrixCompute = true;

    calFpMcOptionsValues = new QUESO::McOptionsValues(&ssOptionsValues3,&ssOptionsValues4);
    calFpMcOptionsValues->m_dataOutputFileName = "outputData/tgaCalOutput";
    calFpMcOptionsValues->m_dataOutputAllowedSet.insert(0);
    calFpMcOptionsValues->m_dataOutputAllowedSet.insert(1);

    calFpMcOptionsValues->m_pseqDataOutputFileName = ".";
    calFpMcOptionsValues->m_pseqDataOutputAllowedSet.insert(0);
    calFpMcOptionsValues->m_pseqDataOutputAllowedSet.insert(1);
    calFpMcOptionsValues->m_pseqComputeStats = true;

    calFpMcOptionsValues->m_qseqDataInputFileName = ".";
    calFpMcOptionsValues->m_qseqSize = 1048576;
    calFpMcOptionsValues->m_qseqDisplayPeriod = 20000;
    calFpMcOptionsValues->m_qseqMeasureRunTimes = true;
    calFpMcOptionsValues->m_qseqDataOutputFileName = "outputData/file_cal_fp_qoi2";
    calFpMcOptionsValues->m_qseqDataOutputAllowedSet.insert(0);
    calFpMcOptionsValues->m_qseqDataOutputAllowedSet.insert(1);
    calFpMcOptionsValues->m_qseqComputeStats = true;
#endif
    cycle.calFP().solveWithMonteCarlo(calFpMcOptionsValues); // no extra user entities needed
    for Monte Carlo algorithm
    delete calFpMcOptionsValues;

    iRC = gettimeofday(&timevalNow, NULL);
    if (env.fullRank() == 0) {
        std::cout << "Ending 'calibration stage' at " << ctime(&timevalNow.tv_sec)
                  << "Total 'calibration stage' run time = " << timevalNow.tv_sec - timevalRef.
                  tv_sec
                  << " seconds\n";
    }

```



```

        << std::endl;
    }

    //*****
    // Task 3 of 5: validation stage
    //*****

    iRC = gettimeofday(&timevalRef, NULL);
    if (env.fullRank() == 0) {
        std::cout << "Beginning 'validation stage' at " << ctime(&timevalRef.tv_sec)
            << std::endl;
    }

    // Inverse problem: no need to instantiate the prior rv (= posterior rv of calibration
    // inverse problem)

    // Inverse problem: instantiate the likelihood function object (data + routine)
    likelihoodRoutine_Data<P_V,P_M> valLikelihoodRoutine_Data(env,
        "scenario_100_K_min.dat",
        NULL,
        NULL);

    QUESO::GenericScalarFunction<P_V,P_M> valLikelihoodFunctionObj("val_like_",
        paramDomain,
        likelihoodRoutine_Data<P_V,P_M>,
        (void *) &
            valLikelihoodRoutine_Data
        ,
        true); // the routine
            computes [ln(function)]

    // Inverse problem: instantiate it (posterior rv is instantiated internally)
    QUESO::SipOptionsValues* valIpOptionsValues = NULL;
#ifdef UQ_EXAMPLES_USES_QUESO_INPUT_FILE
#else
    valIpOptionsValues = new QUESO::SipOptionsValues();
    valIpOptionsValues->m_computeSolution = true;
    valIpOptionsValues->m_dataOutputFileName = "outputData/tgaValOutput";
    valIpOptionsValues->m_dataOutputAllowedSet.insert(0);
    valIpOptionsValues->m_dataOutputAllowedSet.insert(1);
#endif
    cycle.instantiateValIP(valIpOptionsValues,
        valLikelihoodFunctionObj);

    // Inverse problem: solve it, that is, set 'pdf' and 'realizer' of the posterior rv
    QUESO::MhOptionsValues* valIpMhOptionsValues = NULL;

    const QUESO::SequentialVectorRealizer<P_V,P_M>*
        tmpRealizer = dynamic_cast< const QUESO::SequentialVectorRealizer<P_V,P_M>* >(&(cycle.
            calIP().postRv().realizer()));

    // Use 'realizer()' because the post. rv was computed with Metr. Hast.
    P_M* valProposalCovMatrix = cycle.calIP().postRv().imageSet().vectorSpace().
        newProposalMatrix(
            &tmpRealizer->unifiedSampleVarVector(),
            &tmpRealizer->unifiedSampleExpVector()); // Use these values as the initial values

#ifdef UQ_EXAMPLES_USES_QUESO_INPUT_FILE
#else
    QUESO::SsOptionsValues ssOptionsValues5;
    QUESO::SsOptionsValues ssOptionsValues6;

    ssOptionsValues5.m_initialDiscardedPortions.resize(9);
    ssOptionsValues5.m_initialDiscardedPortions[0] = 0.;
    ssOptionsValues5.m_initialDiscardedPortions[1] = 0.05;

```

```

ssOptionsValues5.m_initialDiscardedPortions[2] = 0.10;
ssOptionsValues5.m_initialDiscardedPortions[3] = 0.15;
ssOptionsValues5.m_initialDiscardedPortions[4] = 0.20;
ssOptionsValues5.m_initialDiscardedPortions[5] = 0.25;
ssOptionsValues5.m_initialDiscardedPortions[6] = 0.30;
ssOptionsValues5.m_initialDiscardedPortions[7] = 0.35;
ssOptionsValues5.m_initialDiscardedPortions[8] = 0.40;
ssOptionsValues5.m_autoCorrComputeViaDef      = false;
ssOptionsValues5.m_autoCorrComputeViaFft     = true;
ssOptionsValues5.m_autoCorrSecondLag        = 2;
ssOptionsValues5.m_autoCorrLagSpacing       = 2;
ssOptionsValues5.m_autoCorrNumLags         = 15;
ssOptionsValues5.m_autoCorrDisplay         = true;
ssOptionsValues5.m_autoCorrWrite           = true;
ssOptionsValues5.m_kdeCompute              = false;
ssOptionsValues5.m_covMatrixCompute        = true;
ssOptionsValues5.m_corrMatrixCompute       = true;

ssOptionsValues6.m_initialDiscardedPortions.resize(1);
ssOptionsValues6.m_initialDiscardedPortions[0] = 0.;
ssOptionsValues6.m_autoCorrComputeViaDef     = false;
ssOptionsValues6.m_autoCorrComputeViaFft    = true;
ssOptionsValues6.m_autoCorrSecondLag       = 2;
ssOptionsValues6.m_autoCorrLagSpacing      = 2;
ssOptionsValues6.m_autoCorrNumLags        = 15;
ssOptionsValues6.m_autoCorrDisplay        = true;
ssOptionsValues6.m_autoCorrWrite          = true;
ssOptionsValues6.m_kdeCompute             = true;
ssOptionsValues6.m_kdeNumEvalPositions     = 250;
ssOptionsValues6.m_covMatrixCompute       = true;
ssOptionsValues6.m_corrMatrixCompute      = true;

valIpMhOptionsValues = new QUESO::MhOptionsValues(&ssOptionsValues5,&ssOptionsValues6);
valIpMhOptionsValues->m_dataOutputFileName = "outputData/tgaValOutput";
valIpMhOptionsValues->m_dataOutputAllowedSet.insert(0);
valIpMhOptionsValues->m_dataOutputAllowedSet.insert(1);

valIpMhOptionsValues->m_rawChainDataInputFileName      = ".";
valIpMhOptionsValues->m_rawChainSize                  = 1048576;
valIpMhOptionsValues->m_rawChainGenerateExtra        = false;
valIpMhOptionsValues->m_rawChainDisplayPeriod        = 20000;
valIpMhOptionsValues->m_rawChainMeasureRunTimes      = true;
valIpMhOptionsValues->m_rawChainDataOutputFileName    = "outputData/file_val_ip_raw";
valIpMhOptionsValues->m_rawChainDataOutputAllowedSet.insert(0);
valIpMhOptionsValues->m_rawChainDataOutputAllowedSet.insert(1);
valIpMhOptionsValues->m_rawChainComputeStats         = true;

valIpMhOptionsValues->m_displayCandidates            = false;
valIpMhOptionsValues->m_putOutOfBoundsInChain       = true;
valIpMhOptionsValues->m_tkUseLocalHessian           = false;
valIpMhOptionsValues->m_tkUseNewtonComponent        = true;
valIpMhOptionsValues->m_drMaxNumExtraStages         = 1;
valIpMhOptionsValues->m_drScalesForExtraStages.resize(1);
valIpMhOptionsValues->m_drScalesForExtraStages[0] = 5.;
valIpMhOptionsValues->m_amInitialNonAdaptInterval   = 0;
valIpMhOptionsValues->m_amAdaptInterval             = 100;
valIpMhOptionsValues->m_amEta                       = 1.92;
valIpMhOptionsValues->m_amEpsilon                  = 1.e-5;

valIpMhOptionsValues->m_filteredChainGenerate       = true;
valIpMhOptionsValues->m_filteredChainDiscardedPortion = 0.;
valIpMhOptionsValues->m_filteredChainLag           = 20;
valIpMhOptionsValues->m_filteredChainDataOutputFileName = ".";
valIpMhOptionsValues->m_filteredChainDataOutputAllowedSet.insert(0);
valIpMhOptionsValues->m_filteredChainDataOutputAllowedSet.insert(1);

```

```

    valIpMhOptionsValues->m_filteredChainComputeStats          = true;
#endif
    cycle.valIP().solveWithBayesMetropolisHastings(valIpMhOptionsValues,
                                                    tmpRealizer->unifiedSampleExpVector(),
                                                    valProposalCovMatrix);

    delete valProposalCovMatrix;
    delete valIpMhOptionsValues;

    // Forward problem: instantiate it (parameter rv = posterior rv of inverse problem;
    // qoi rv is instantiated internally)
    qoiRoutine_Data<P_V,P_M,Q_V,Q_M> valQoiRoutine_Data;
    valQoiRoutine_Data.m_beta          = beta_prediction;
    valQoiRoutine_Data.m_criticalMass  = criticalMass_prediction;
    valQoiRoutine_Data.m_criticalTime  = criticalTime_prediction;

    QUESO::SfpOptionsValues* valFpOptionsValues = NULL;
#ifdef UQ_EXAMPLES_USES_QUESO_INPUT_FILE
#else
    valFpOptionsValues = new QUESO::SfpOptionsValues();
    valFpOptionsValues->m_computeSolution          = true;
    valFpOptionsValues->m_computeCovariances       = true;
    valFpOptionsValues->m_computeCorrelations      = true;
    valFpOptionsValues->m_dataOutputFileName       = "outputData/tgaValOutput";
    valFpOptionsValues->m_dataOutputAllowedSet.insert(0);
    valFpOptionsValues->m_dataOutputAllowedSet.insert(1);
#endif
    cycle.instantiateValFP(valFpOptionsValues,
                          qoiRoutine<P_V,P_M,Q_V,Q_M>,
                          (void *) &valQoiRoutine_Data);

    // Forward problem: solve it, that is, set 'realizer' and 'cdf' of the qoi rv
    QUESO::McOptionsValues* valFpMcOptionsValues = NULL;
#ifdef UQ_EXAMPLES_USES_QUESO_INPUT_FILE
#else
    QUESO::SsOptionsValues ssOptionsValues7;
    QUESO::SsOptionsValues ssOptionsValues8;

    ssOptionsValues7.m_initialDiscardedPortions.resize(1);
    ssOptionsValues7.m_initialDiscardedPortions[0] = 0.;
    ssOptionsValues7.m_kdeCompute                  = true;
    ssOptionsValues7.m_kdeNumEvalPositions         = 250;
    ssOptionsValues7.m_covMatrixCompute            = true;
    ssOptionsValues7.m_corrMatrixCompute          = true;

    ssOptionsValues8.m_initialDiscardedPortions.resize(1);
    ssOptionsValues8.m_initialDiscardedPortions[0] = 0.;
    ssOptionsValues8.m_autoCorrComputeViaDef       = false;
    ssOptionsValues8.m_autoCorrComputeViaFft       = true;
    ssOptionsValues8.m_autoCorrSecondLag           = 2;
    ssOptionsValues8.m_autoCorrLagSpacing          = 1;
    ssOptionsValues8.m_autoCorrNumLags             = 15;
    ssOptionsValues8.m_autoCorrDisplay             = true;
    ssOptionsValues8.m_autoCorrWrite               = true;
    ssOptionsValues8.m_kdeCompute                  = true;
    ssOptionsValues8.m_kdeNumEvalPositions         = 250;
    ssOptionsValues8.m_covMatrixCompute            = true;
    ssOptionsValues8.m_corrMatrixCompute          = true;

    valFpMcOptionsValues = new QUESO::McOptionsValues(&ssOptionsValues7,&ssOptionsValues8);
    valFpMcOptionsValues->m_dataOutputFileName     = "outputData/tgaValOutput";
    valFpMcOptionsValues->m_dataOutputAllowedSet.insert(0);
    valFpMcOptionsValues->m_dataOutputAllowedSet.insert(1);

    valFpMcOptionsValues->m_pseqDataOutputFileName = ".";
    valFpMcOptionsValues->m_pseqDataOutputAllowedSet.insert(0);

```

```

valFpMcOptionsValues->m_pseqDataOutputAllowedSet.insert(1);
valFpMcOptionsValues->m_pseqComputeStats      = true;

valFpMcOptionsValues->m_qseqDataInputFileName  = ".";
valFpMcOptionsValues->m_qseqSize              = 1048576;
valFpMcOptionsValues->m_qseqDisplayPeriod     = 20000;
valFpMcOptionsValues->m_qseqMeasureRunTimes   = true;
valFpMcOptionsValues->m_qseqDataOutputFileName = "outputData/file_val_fp_qoi2";
valFpMcOptionsValues->m_qseqDataOutputAllowedSet.insert(0);
valFpMcOptionsValues->m_qseqDataOutputAllowedSet.insert(1);
valFpMcOptionsValues->m_qseqComputeStats      = true;
#endif
cycle.valFP().solveWithMonteCarlo(valFpMcOptionsValues); // no extra user entities needed
    for Monte Carlo algorithm
delete valFpMcOptionsValues;

delete valFpOptionsValues;
delete valIpOptionsValues;
delete calFpOptionsValues;
delete calIpOptionsValues;

iRC = gettimeofday(&timevalNow, NULL);
if (env.fullRank() == 0) {
    std::cout << "Ending 'validation stage' at " << ctime(&timevalNow.tv_sec)
               << "Total 'validation stage' run time = " << timevalNow.tv_sec - timevalRef.
               tv_sec
               << " seconds\n"
               << std::endl;
}

//*****
// Task 4 of 5: comparison stage
//*****

iRC = gettimeofday(&timevalRef, NULL);
if (env.fullRank() == 0) {
    std::cout << "Beginning 'comparison stage' at " << ctime(&timevalRef.tv_sec)
               << std::endl;
}

uqAppl_LocalComparisonStage(cycle);
if (env.numSubEnvironments() > 1) {
    uqAppl_UnifiedComparisonStage(cycle);
}

iRC = gettimeofday(&timevalNow, NULL);
if (env.fullRank() == 0) {
    std::cout << "Ending 'comparison stage' at " << ctime(&timevalNow.tv_sec)
               << "Total 'comparison stage' run time = " << timevalNow.tv_sec - timevalRef.
               tv_sec
               << " seconds\n"
               << std::endl;
}

//*****
// Task 5 of 5: release memory before leaving routine.
//*****

if (env.fullRank() == 0) {
    std::cout << "Finishing run of 'uqTgaExample' example"
               << std::endl;
}

return;
}

```

```

//*****
// The 'local comparison stage' of the driving routine "uqAppl()"
//*****
template<class P_V,class P_M,class Q_V,class Q_M>
void
uqAppl_LocalComparisonStage(QUESO::ValidationCycle<P_V,P_M,Q_V,Q_M>& cycle)
{
    if (cycle.calFP().computeSolutionFlag() &&
        cycle.valFP().computeSolutionFlag()) {
    }

    return;
}

//*****
// The 'unified comparison stage' of the driving routine "uqAppl()"
//*****
template<class P_V,class P_M,class Q_V,class Q_M>
void
uqAppl_UnifiedComparisonStage(QUESO::ValidationCycle<P_V,P_M,Q_V,Q_M>& cycle)
{
    if (cycle.calFP().computeSolutionFlag() &&
        cycle.valFP().computeSolutionFlag()) {
    }

    return;
}
#endif // EX.TGA_VALIDATION_CYCLE_APPL.H

```

Listing 5.48: File exTgaValidationCycle\_appl.h.

```

#ifndef EX_TGA_VALIDATION_CYCLE_LIKELIHOOD_H
#define EX_TGA_VALIDATION_CYCLE_LIKELIHOOD_H

#include <queso/Environment.h>
#include <queso/Defines.h>
#include <gsl/gsl_errno.h>
#include <gsl/gsl_odeiv.h>
#include <cmath>

#define R_CONSTANT 8.314472

//*****
// The ODE (state dot) function
//*****
int func(double t, const double Mass[], double f[], void *info)
{
    double* params = (double *)info;
    double A      = params[0];
    double E      = params[1];
    double beta   = params[2];

    f[0] = -A*Mass[0]*std::exp(-E/(R_CONSTANT*t))/beta;

    return GSL_SUCCESS;
}

//*****
// The (user defined) data class that carries the data
// needed by the (user defined) likelihood routine
//*****

```

```

template<class P_V, class P_M>
struct
likelihoodRoutine_Data
{
    likelihoodRoutine_Data(const QUESO::BaseEnvironment& env,
                           const char* inpName1,
                           const char* inpName2,
                           const char* inpName3);
    ~likelihoodRoutine_Data();

    double          m_beta1;
    double          m_variance1;
    std::vector<double> m_Te1; // temperatures
    std::vector<double> m_Me1; // relative masses

    double          m_beta2;
    double          m_variance2;
    std::vector<double> m_Te2; // temperatures
    std::vector<double> m_Me2; // relative masses

    double          m_beta3;
    double          m_variance3;
    std::vector<double> m_Te3; // temperatures
    std::vector<double> m_Me3; // relative masses

    const QUESO::BaseEnvironment* m_env;
};

template<class P_V, class P_M>
likelihoodRoutine_Data<P_V,P_M>::likelihoodRoutine_Data(
    const QUESO::BaseEnvironment& env,
    const char* inpName1,
    const char* inpName2,
    const char* inpName3)
:
m_beta1      (0.),
m_variance1 (0.),
m_Te1       (0),
m_Me1       (0),
m_beta2     (0.),
m_variance2 (0.),
m_Te2       (0),
m_Me2       (0),
m_beta3     (0.),
m_variance3 (0.),
m_Te3       (0),
m_Me3       (0),
m_env       (&env)
{
    // Read experimental data
    if (inpName1) {
        m_Te1.resize(11,0.);
        m_Me1.resize(11,0.);

        // Open input file on experimental data
        FILE *inp;
        inp = fopen(inpName1,"r");

        // Read kinetic parameters and convert heating rate to K/s
        int aux1 = fscanf(inp,"%lf %lf",&m_beta1,&m_variance1);
        m_beta1 /= 60.;

        if(aux1) {}; // just to eliminate warnings

        unsigned int numObservations = 0;

```

```

double tmpTe;
double tmpMe;
while (fscanf(inp,"%lf %lf",&tmpTe,&tmpMe) != EOF) {
    UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO((numObservations >= m_Te1.size()),
        env.fullRank(),
        "uqAppl(), in uqTgaEx4.h",
        "input file 1 has too many observations");
    m_Te1[numObservations] = tmpTe;
    m_Me1[numObservations] = tmpMe;
    numObservations++;
}
UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO((numObservations != m_Te1.size()),
    env.fullRank(),
    "uqAppl(), in uqTgaEx4.h",
    "input file 1 has a smaller number of observations than expected");

// Close input file on experimental data
fclose(inp);
}

// Read experimental data
if (inpName2) {
    m_Te2.resize(11,0.);
    m_Me2.resize(11,0.);

    // Open input file on experimental data
    FILE *inp;
    inp = fopen(inpName2,"r");

    // Read kinetic parameters and convert heating rate to K/s
    int aux2 = fscanf(inp,"%lf %lf",&m_beta2,&m_variance2);
    m_beta2 /= 60.;

    if(aux2) {}; // just to eliminate warnings

    unsigned int numObservations = 0;
    double tmpTe;
    double tmpMe;
    while (fscanf(inp,"%lf %lf",&tmpTe,&tmpMe) != EOF) {
        UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO((numObservations >= m_Te2.size()),
            env.fullRank(),
            "uqAppl(), in uqTgaEx4.h",
            "input file 2 has too many observations");
        m_Te2[numObservations] = tmpTe;
        m_Me2[numObservations] = tmpMe;
        numObservations++;
    }
    UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO((numObservations != m_Te2.size()),
        env.fullRank(),
        "uqAppl(), in uqTgaEx4.h",
        "input file 2 has a smaller number of observations than expected");

    // Close input file on experimental data
    fclose(inp);
}

// Read experimental data
if (inpName3) {
    m_Te3.resize(11,0.);
    m_Me3.resize(11,0.);

    // Open input file on experimental data
    FILE *inp;
    inp = fopen(inpName3,"r");
}

```

```

// Read kinetic parameters and convert heating rate to K/s
int aux3 = fscanf(inp, "%lf %lf", &m_beta3, &m_variance3);
m_beta3 /= 60.;

if(aux3) {}; // just to eliminate warnings

unsigned int numObservations = 0;
double tmpTe;
double tmpMe;
while (fscanf(inp, "%lf %lf", &tmpTe, &tmpMe) != EOF) {
    UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO((numObservations >= m_Te3.size()),
                        env.fullRank(),
                        "uqAppl(), in uqTgaEx4.h",
                        "input file 3 has too many observations");
    m_Te3[numObservations] = tmpTe;
    m_Me3[numObservations] = tmpMe;
    numObservations++;
}
UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO((numObservations != m_Te3.size()),
                    env.fullRank(),
                    "uqAppl(), in uqTgaEx4.h",
                    "input file 3 has a smaller number of observations than expected");

// Close input file on experimental data
fclose(inp);

}
}

template<class P_V, class P_M>
likelihoodRoutine_Data<P_V, P_M>::~~likelihoodRoutine_Data()
{
}

//*****
// The actual (user defined) likelihood routine
//*****
template<class P_V, class P_M>
double
likelihoodRoutine(
    const P_V& paramValues,
    const P_V* paramDirection,
    const void* functionDataPtr,
    P_V* gradVector,
    P_M* hessianMatrix,
    P_V* hessianEffect)
{
    double resultValue = 0.;

    const QUESO::BaseEnvironment& env = *(((likelihoodRoutine_Data<P_V, P_M> *) functionDataPtr)
->m_env);

    env.subComm().Barrier();
    //env.syncPrintDebugMsg("Entering likelihoodRoutine()", 1, env.fullComm());

    // Compute likelihood for scenario 1
    double betaTest = ((likelihoodRoutine_Data<P_V, P_M> *) functionDataPtr)->m_beta1;
    if (betaTest) {
        double A = paramValues[0];
        double E = paramValues[1];
        double beta = ((likelihoodRoutine_Data<P_V, P_M> *) functionDataPtr)->
            m_beta1;
        double variance = ((likelihoodRoutine_Data<P_V, P_M> *) functionDataPtr)->
            m_variance1;

```



```

const std::vector<double>& Te = ((likelihoodRoutine_Data<P_V,P_M> *) functionDataPtr)->
    m_Te1;
const std::vector<double>& Me = ((likelihoodRoutine_Data<P_V,P_M> *) functionDataPtr)->
    m_Me1;
std::vector<double> Mt(Me.size(),0.);

double params[]={A,E,beta};

// integration
const gsl_odeiv_step_type *T = gsl_odeiv_step_rkf45; //rkf45; //gear1;
gsl_odeiv_step *s = gsl_odeiv_step_alloc(T,1);
gsl_odeiv_control *c = gsl_odeiv_control_y_new(1e-6,0.0);
gsl_odeiv_evolve *e = gsl_odeiv_evolve_alloc(1);
gsl_odeiv_system sys = {func, NULL, 1, (void *)params};

double t = 0.1, t_final = 1900.;
double h = 1e-3;
double Mass[1];
Mass[0]=1.;

unsigned int i = 0;
double t_old = 0.;
double M_old[1];
M_old[0]=1.;

double misfit=0.;
//unsigned int loopSize = 0;
while ((t < t_final) && (i < Me.size())) {
    int status = gsl_odeiv_evolve_apply(e, c, s, &sys, &t, t_final, &h, Mass);
    UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO((status != GSL_SUCCESS),
        paramValues.env().fullRank(),
        "likelihoodRoutine()",
        "gsl_odeiv_evolve_apply() failed");
    //printf("t = %6.1f, mass = %10.4f\n",t,Mass[0]);
    //loopSize++;

    while ( (i < Me.size()) && (t_old <= Te[i]) && (Te[i] <= t) ) {
        Mt[i] = (Te[i]-t_old)*(Mass[0]-M_old[0])/(t-t_old) + M_old[0];
        misfit += (Me[i]-Mt[i])*(Me[i]-Mt[i]);
        //printf("%i %1f %1f %1f %1f\n",i,Te[i],Me[i],Mt[i],misfit);
        i++;
    }

    t_old=t;
    M_old[0]=Mass[0];
}
resultValue += misfit/variance;

//printf("loopSize = %d\n",loopSize);
if ((paramValues.env().displayVerbosity() >= 10) && (paramValues.env().fullRank() == 0))
{
    printf("In likelihoodRoutine(), A = %g, E = %g, beta = %.3lf: misfit = %lf, likelihood
        = %lf.\n",A,E,beta,misfit,resultValue);
}

gsl_odeiv_evolve_free (e);
gsl_odeiv_control_free(c);
gsl_odeiv_step_free (s);
}

// Compute likelihood for scenario 2
betaTest = ((likelihoodRoutine_Data<P_V,P_M> *) functionDataPtr)->m_beta2;
if (betaTest > 0.) {
    double A = paramValues[0];
    double E = paramValues[1];
}

```

```

double beta                = ((likelihoodRoutine_Data<P_V,P_M> *) functionDataPtr)->
    m_beta2;
double variance            = ((likelihoodRoutine_Data<P_V,P_M> *) functionDataPtr)->
    m_variance2;
const std::vector<double>& Te = ((likelihoodRoutine_Data<P_V,P_M> *) functionDataPtr)->
    m_Te2;
const std::vector<double>& Me = ((likelihoodRoutine_Data<P_V,P_M> *) functionDataPtr)->
    m_Me2;
std::vector<double> Mt(Me.size(),0.);

double params[]={A,E,beta};

// integration
const gsl_odeiv_step_type *T = gsl_odeiv_step_rkf45; //rkf45; //gear1;
gsl_odeiv_step *s = gsl_odeiv_step_alloc(T,1);
gsl_odeiv_control *c = gsl_odeiv_control_y_new(1e-6,0.0);
gsl_odeiv_evolve *e = gsl_odeiv_evolve_alloc(1);
gsl_odeiv_system sys = {func, NULL, 1, (void *)params};

double t = 0.1, t_final = 1900.;
double h = 1e-3;
double Mass[1];
Mass[0]=1.;

unsigned int i = 0;
double t_old = 0.;
double M_old[1];
M_old[0]=1.;

double misfit=0.;
//unsigned int loopSize = 0;
while ((t < t_final) && (i < Me.size())) {
    int status = gsl_odeiv_evolve_apply(e, c, s, &sys, &t, t_final, &h, Mass);
    UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO((status != GSL_SUCCESS),
        paramValues.env().fullRank(),
        "likelihoodRoutine()",
        "gsl_odeiv_evolve_apply() failed");
    //printf("t = %6.1lf, mass = %10.4lf\n",t,Mass[0]);
    //loopSize++;

    while ( (i < Me.size()) && (t_old <= Te[i]) && (Te[i] <= t) ) {
        Mt[i] = (Te[i]-t_old)*(Mass[0]-M_old[0])/(t-t_old) + M_old[0];
        misfit += (Me[i]-Mt[i])*(Me[i]-Mt[i]);
        //printf("%i %lf %lf %lf %lf\n",i,Te[i],Me[i],Mt[i],misfit);
        i++;
    }

    t_old=t;
    M_old[0]=Mass[0];
}
resultValue += misfit/variance;

//printf("loopSize = %d\n",loopSize);
if ((paramValues.env().displayVerbosity() >= 10) && (paramValues.env().fullRank() == 0))
{
    printf("In likelihoodRoutine(), A = %g, E = %g, beta = %.3lf: misfit = %lf, likelihood
        = %lf.\n",A,E,beta,misfit,resultValue);
}

gsl_odeiv_evolve_free (e);
gsl_odeiv_control_free(c);
gsl_odeiv_step_free (s);
}

// Compute likelihood for scenario 3

```

```

betaTest = ((likelihoodRoutine_Data<P_V,P_M> *) functionDataPtr)->m_beta3;
if (betaTest > 0.) {
    double A                = paramValues[0];
    double E                = paramValues[1];
    double beta             = ((likelihoodRoutine_Data<P_V,P_M> *) functionDataPtr)->
        m_beta3;
    double variance        = ((likelihoodRoutine_Data<P_V,P_M> *) functionDataPtr)->
        m_variance3;
    const std::vector<double>& Te = ((likelihoodRoutine_Data<P_V,P_M> *) functionDataPtr)->
        m_Te3;
    const std::vector<double>& Me = ((likelihoodRoutine_Data<P_V,P_M> *) functionDataPtr)->
        m_Me3;
    std::vector<double> Mt(Me.size(),0.);

    double params[]={A,E,beta};

    // integration
    const gsl_odeiv_step_type *T = gsl_odeiv_step_rkf45; //rkf45; //gear1;
    gsl_odeiv_step *s = gsl_odeiv_step_alloc(T,1);
    gsl_odeiv_control *c = gsl_odeiv_control_y_new(1e-6,0.0);
    gsl_odeiv_evolve *e = gsl_odeiv_evolve_alloc(1);
    gsl_odeiv_system sys = {func, NULL, 1, (void *)params};

    double t = 0.1, t_final = 1900.;
    double h = 1e-3;
    double Mass[1];
    Mass[0]=1.;

    unsigned int i = 0;
    double t_old = 0.;
    double M_old[1];
    M_old[0]=1.;

    double misfit=0.;
    //unsigned int loopSize = 0;
    while ((t < t_final) && (i < Me.size())) {
        int status = gsl_odeiv_evolve_apply(e, c, s, &sys, &t, t_final, &h, Mass);
        UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO((status != GSL_SUCCESS),
            paramValues.env().fullRank(),
            "likelihoodRoutine()",
            "gsl_odeiv_evolve_apply() failed");
        //printf("t = %6.1lf, mass = %10.4lf\n",t,Mass[0]);
        //loopSize++;

        while ( ( i < Me.size() ) && ( t_old <= Te[i] ) && ( Te[i] <= t ) ) {
            Mt[i] = (Te[i]-t_old)*(Mass[0]-M_old[0])/(t-t_old) + M_old[0];
            misfit += (Me[i]-Mt[i])*(Me[i]-Mt[i]);
            //printf("%i %lf %lf %lf %lf\n",i,Te[i],Me[i],Mt[i],misfit);
            i++;
        }

        t_old=t;
        M_old[0]=Mass[0];
    }
    resultValue += misfit/variance;

    //printf("loopSize = %d\n",loopSize);
    if ((paramValues.env().displayVerbosity() >= 10) && (paramValues.env().fullRank() == 0))
    {
        printf("In likelihoodRoutine(), A = %g, E = %g, beta = %.3lf: misfit = %lf, likelihood
            = %lf.\n",A,E,beta,misfit,resultValue);
    }

    gsl_odeiv_evolve_free (e);
    gsl_odeiv_control_free(c);

```

```

    gsl_odeiv_step_free    (s);
}

env.subComm().Barrier();
//env.syncPrintDebugMsg("Leaving likelihoodRoutine()",1,env.fullComm());

#ifdef QUESO_EXPECTS_LN_LIKELIHOOD_INSTEAD_OF_MINUS_2_LN
    return -.5*resultValue;
#else
    return resultValue;
#endif
}

#endif // EX_TGA_VALIDATION_CYCLE_LIKELIHOOD_H

```

Listing 5.49: File exTgaValidationCycle\_likelihood.h.

```

#ifdef EX_TGA_VALIDATION_CYCLE_QOI_H
#define EX_TGA_VALIDATION_CYCLE_QOI_H

#include <queso/Defines.h>
#include <queso/DistArray.h>
#include <gsl/gsl_odeiv.h>

//*****
// The (user defined) data class that carries the data
// needed by the (user defined) qoi routine
//*****
template<class P_V,class P_M,class Q_V, class Q_M>
struct
qoiRoutine_Data
{
    double m_beta;
    double m_criticalMass;
    double m_criticalTime;
};

// The actual (user defined) qoi routine
template<class P_V,class P_M,class Q_V,class Q_M>
void qoiRoutine(const P_V&                paramValues,
               const P_V*                paramDirection,
               const void*                functionDataPtr,
               Q_V&                       qoiValues,
               QUESO::DistArray<P_V*>*   gradVectors,
               QUESO::DistArray<P_M*>*   hessianMatrices,
               QUESO::DistArray<P_V*>*   hessianEffects)
{
    double A          = paramValues[0];
    double E          = paramValues[1];
    double beta       = ((qoiRoutine_Data<P_V,P_M,Q_V,Q_M> *) functionDataPtr)->m_beta;
    double criticalMass = ((qoiRoutine_Data<P_V,P_M,Q_V,Q_M> *) functionDataPtr)->
        m_criticalMass;
    double criticalTime = ((qoiRoutine_Data<P_V,P_M,Q_V,Q_M> *) functionDataPtr)->
        m_criticalTime;

    double params []={A,E,beta};

    // integration
    const gsl_odeiv_step_type *T = gsl_odeiv_step_rkf45; //rkf45; //gear1;
    gsl_odeiv_step *s = gsl_odeiv_step_alloc(T,1);
    gsl_odeiv_control *c = gsl_odeiv_control_y_new(1e-6,0.0);
    gsl_odeiv_evolve *e = gsl_odeiv_evolve_alloc(1);

```

```

        gsl_odeiv_system      sys = {func, NULL, 1, (void *)params};

double temperature = 0.1;
double h = 1e-3;
double Mass[1];
Mass[0]=1.;

double temperature_old = 0.;
double M_old[1];
M_old[0]=1.;

double crossingTemperature = 0.;
//unsigned int loopSize = 0;
while ((temperature < criticalTime*beta) &&
       (Mass[0] > criticalMass )) {
    int status = gsl_odeiv_evolve_apply(e, c, s, &sys, &temperature, criticalTime*beta, &h,
        Mass);
    UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO((status != GSL_SUCCESS),
        paramValues.env().fullRank(),
        "qoiRoutine()",
        "gsl_odeiv_evolve_apply() failed");
    //printf("t = %6.1lf, mass = %10.4lf\n",t,Mass[0]);
    //loopSize++;

    if (Mass[0] <= criticalMass) {
        crossingTemperature = temperature_old + (temperature - temperature_old) * (M_old[0]-
            criticalMass)/(M_old[0]-Mass[0]);
    }

    temperature_old=temperature;
    M_old[0]=Mass[0];
}

if (criticalMass > 0.) qoiValues[0] = crossingTemperature/beta; // QoI = time to achieve
    critical mass
if (criticalTime > 0.) qoiValues[0] = Mass[0];                // QoI = mass fraction
    remaining at critical time

//printf("loopSize = %d\n",loopSize);
if ((paramValues.env().displayVerbosity() >= 3) && (paramValues.env().fullRank() == 0)) {
    printf("In qoiRoutine(), A = %g, E = %g, beta = %.3lf, criticalTime = %.3lf, criticalMass
        = %.3lf: qoi = %lf.\n",A,E,beta,criticalTime,criticalMass,qoiValues[0]);
}

gsl_odeiv_evolve_free (e);
gsl_odeiv_control_free(c);
gsl_odeiv_step_free (s);

return;
}
#endif // EX_TGA_VALIDATION_CYCLE_QOI_H

```

Listing 5.50: File exTgaValidationCycle\_qoi.h.

## 5.4.6 Input File

The input file used with this TGA SIP–SFP QUESO provides QUESO with options for its environments, and for both MCMC and Monte-Carlo algorithms. It is displayed in Listing 5.51.

```

#####
# UQ Environment
#####
#env_help = anything
env_numSubEnvironments = 1
env_subDisplayFileName = outputData/display
env_subDisplayAllowAll = 0
env_subDisplayAllowedSet = 0 1
env_displayVerbosity = 2
env_syncVerbosity = 0
env_seed = 0

#####
# Calibration (cal) stage: statistical inverse problem (ip)
#####
cycle_cal_ip_help = anything
cycle_cal_ip_computeSolution = 1
cycle_cal_ip_dataOutputFileName = outputData/tgaCalOutput
cycle_cal_ip_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1

#####
# 'cal_ip_': information for Metropolis-Hastings algorithm
#
# '_size' examples 16K 128K 1M 2M 16M
# 16384 131072 1048576 2097152 16777216
#####
cycle_cal_ip_help = anything
cycle_cal_ip_dataOutputFileName = outputData/tgaCalOutput
cycle_cal_ip_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1

cycle_cal_ip_mh_initialPosition_dataInputFileName = . # inputData/initPos
cycle_cal_ip_mh_initialPosition_dataInputFileType = m
cycle_cal_ip_mh_initialProposalCovMatrix_dataInputFileName = . # inputData/
  adaptedMatrix_am91000
cycle_cal_ip_mh_initialProposalCovMatrix_dataInputFileType = m
cycle_cal_ip_mh_rawChain_dataInputFileName = . # outputData/file_cal_ip_raw_input
cycle_cal_ip_mh_rawChain_size = 1048576
cycle_cal_ip_mh_rawChain_generateExtra = 0
cycle_cal_ip_mh_rawChain_displayPeriod = 20000
cycle_cal_ip_mh_rawChain_measureRunTimes = 1
cycle_cal_ip_mh_rawChain_dataOutputFileName = outputData/file_cal_ip_raw
cycle_cal_ip_mh_rawChain_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1

cycle_cal_ip_mh_displayCandidates = 0
cycle_cal_ip_mh_putOutOfBoundsInChain = 1
cycle_cal_ip_mh_tk_useLocalHessian = 0
cycle_cal_ip_mh_tk_useNewtonComponent = 1
cycle_cal_ip_mh_dr_maxNumExtraStages = 1
cycle_cal_ip_mh_dr_listOfScalesForExtraStages = 5. 4. 3.
cycle_cal_ip_mh_am_initialNonAdaptInterval = 0 # 10000
cycle_cal_ip_mh_am_adaptInterval = 100 # 10000
cycle_cal_ip_mh_am_adaptedMatrices_dataOutputPeriod = 60000
cycle_cal_ip_mh_am_adaptedMatrices_dataOutputFileName = . # outputData/adaptedMatrix
cycle_cal_ip_mh_am_adaptedMatrices_dataOutputFileType = m
cycle_cal_ip_mh_am_eta = 1.92
cycle_cal_ip_mh_am_epsilon = 1.e-5

cycle_cal_ip_mh_filteredChain_generate = 1
cycle_cal_ip_mh_filteredChain_discardedPortion = 0.
cycle_cal_ip_mh_filteredChain_lag = 20
cycle_cal_ip_mh_filteredChain_dataOutputFileName = .
cycle_cal_ip_mh_filteredChain_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1

#####

```

```

# Calibration (cal) stage: statistical forward problem (fp)
#####
cycle_cal_fp_help = anything
cycle_cal_fp_computeSolution = 1
cycle_cal_fp_computeCovariances = 1
cycle_cal_fp_computeCorrelations = 1
cycle_cal_fp_dataOutputFileName = outputData/tgaCalOutput
cycle_cal_fp_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1

#####
# 'cal_fp_': information for Monte Carlo algorithm
#
# '_size' examples 16K 128K 1M 2M 16M
# 16384 131072 1048576 2097152 16777216
#####
cycle_cal_fp_mc_help = anything
cycle_cal_fp_mc_dataOutputFileName = outputData/tgaCalOutput
cycle_cal_fp_mc_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1

cycle_cal_fp_mc_pseq_dataOutputFileName = .
cycle_cal_fp_mc_pseq_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1

cycle_cal_fp_mc_qseq_dataInputFileName = . # outputData/file_cal_fp_qoi1
cycle_cal_fp_mc_qseq_size = 1048576
cycle_cal_fp_mc_qseq_displayPeriod = 20000
cycle_cal_fp_mc_qseq_measureRunTimes = 1
cycle_cal_fp_mc_qseq_dataOutputFileName = outputData/file_cal_fp_qoi2
cycle_cal_fp_mc_qseq_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1

#####
# Validation (val) stage: statistical inverse problem (ip)
#####
cycle_val_ip_help = anything
cycle_val_ip_computeSolution = 1
cycle_val_ip_dataOutputFileName = outputData/tgaValOutput
cycle_val_ip_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1

#####
# 'val_ip_': information for Metropolis-Hastings algorithm
#
# '_size' examples 16K 128K 1M 2M 16M
# 16384 131072 1048576 2097152 16777216
#####
cycle_val_ip_mh_help = anything
cycle_val_ip_mh_dataOutputFileName = outputData/tgaValOutput
cycle_val_ip_mh_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1

cycle_val_ip_mh_rawChain_dataInputFileName = . # outputData/file_val_ip_raw_input
cycle_val_ip_mh_rawChain_size = 1048576
cycle_val_ip_mh_rawChain_generateExtra = 0
cycle_val_ip_mh_rawChain_displayPeriod = 20000
cycle_val_ip_mh_rawChain_measureRunTimes = 1
cycle_val_ip_mh_rawChain_dataOutputFileName = outputData/file_val_ip_raw
cycle_val_ip_mh_rawChain_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1

cycle_val_ip_mh_displayCandidates = 0
cycle_val_ip_mh_putOutOfBoundsInChain = 1
cycle_val_ip_mh_tk_useLocalHessian = 0
cycle_val_ip_mh_tk_useNewtonComponent = 1
cycle_val_ip_mh_dr_maxNumExtraStages = 1
cycle_val_ip_mh_dr_listOfScalesForExtraStages = 5. 4. 3.
cycle_val_ip_mh_am_initialNonAdaptInterval = 0
cycle_val_ip_mh_am_adaptInterval = 100
cycle_val_ip_mh_am_eta = 1.92
cycle_val_ip_mh_am_epsilon = 1.e-5

```

```

cycle_val_ip_mh_filteredChain_generate           = 1
cycle_val_ip_mh_filteredChain_discardedPortion = 0.
cycle_val_ip_mh_filteredChain_lag              = 20
cycle_val_ip_mh_filteredChain_dataOutputFileName = .
cycle_val_ip_mh_filteredChain_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1

#####
# Validation (val) stage: statistical forward problem (fp)
#####
cycle_val_fp_help                               = anything
cycle_val_fp_computeSolution                   = 1
cycle_val_fp_computeCovariances                = 1
cycle_val_fp_computeCorrelations               = 1
cycle_val_fp_dataOutputFileName                 = outputData/tgaValOutput
cycle_val_fp_dataOutputAllowedSet              = 0 1

#####
# 'val_fp_': information for Monte Carlo algorithm
#
# '_size' examples 16K   128K   1M       2M       16M
#                   16384 131072 1048576 2097152 16777216
#####
cycle_val_fp_mc_help                           = anything
cycle_val_fp_mc_dataOutputFileName              = outputData/tgaValOutput
cycle_val_fp_mc_dataOutputAllowedSet           = 0 1

cycle_val_fp_mc_pseq_dataOutputFileName         = .
cycle_val_fp_mc_pseq_dataOutputAllowedSet      = 0 1

cycle_val_fp_mc_qseq_dataInputFileName          = . # outputData/file_val_fp_qoi1
cycle_val_fp_mc_qseq_size                      = 1048576
cycle_val_fp_mc_qseq_displayPeriod             = 20000
cycle_val_fp_mc_qseq_measureRunTimes          = 1
cycle_val_fp_mc_qseq_dataOutputFileName        = outputData/file_val_fp_qoi2
cycle_val_fp_mc_qseq_dataOutputAllowedSet      = 0 1

```

Listing 5.51: File name `tgaCycle.inp` with options for QUESO library used in application code (Listings 5.47-5.49).

## 5.4.7 Data Post-Processing and Visualization

According to the specifications of the input file in Listing 5.51, both a folder named `outputData` and a the following files should be generated:

```

file_cal_ip_raw.m           file_val_ip_raw.m
file_cal_ip_raw_sub0.m     file_val_ip_raw_sub0.m
file_cal_fp_qoi2.m         file_val_fp_qoi2.m
file_cal_fp_qoi2_sub0.m   file_val_fp_qoi2_sub0.m
tgaCalOutput_sub0.m       tgaValOutput_sub0.m
display_sub0.txt

```

The sequence of Matlab commands is identical to the ones presented in Sections 5.1.5, 5.2.5 and 5.3.8; therefore, are omitted here. The reader is invited to explore the Matlab file `tga_cycle_plot.m` for details of how the figures have been generated.



### 5.4.7.1 KDE Plots of Parameters

Matlab function `ksdensity` (Kernel smoothing density estimate) together with the option 'pdf' may be used to estimate the KDE of the parameters, as illustrated in Figure 5.4.2.

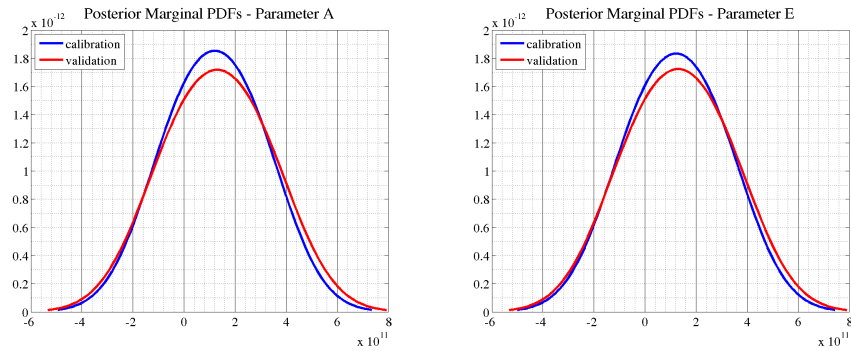


Figure 5.4.2: Posterior distributions of parameters  $A$  and  $E$ .

### 5.4.7.2 CDF Plots of Parameters

Matlab function `ksdensity` with 'cdf' option may also be used for plotting the Cumulative Distribution Function of each one of the parameters, as illustrated in Figure 5.4.3.

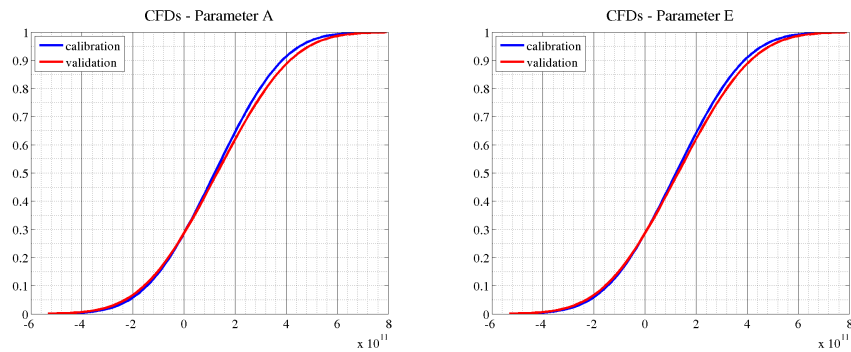


Figure 5.4.3: Cumulative density functions of parameters  $A$  and  $E$ .

### 5.4.7.3 Autocorrelation Plots of Parameters

Figure 5.4.4 presents the autocorrelation of the parameters  $A$  and  $E$  in both cases: calibration and validation stages.

### 5.4.7.4 KDE, CDF and Autocorrelation Plots of QoI

Figures 5.4.5a and 5.4.5b present PDF and CDF of QoI, respectively and Figure 5.4.6 presents its autocorrelation.

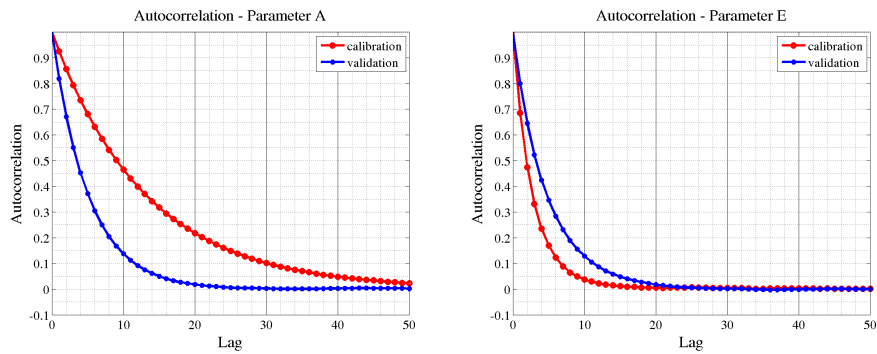
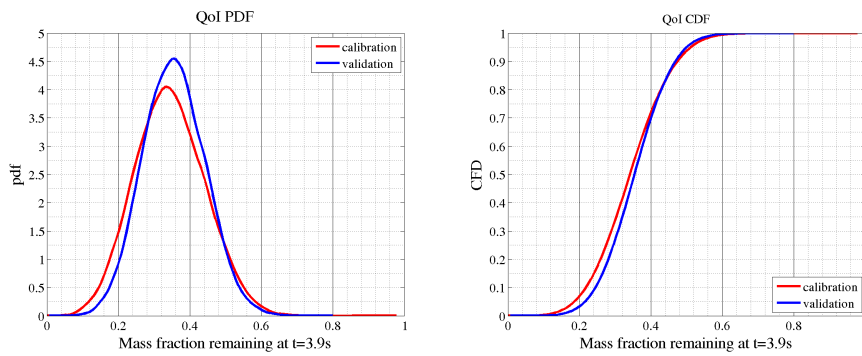


Figure 5.4.4: Autocorrelation of parameters  $A$  and  $E$  (filtered chain).



(a) QoI PDF

(b) QoI CDF

Figure 5.4.5: QoI PDF and CDF, during calibration and validation stages.

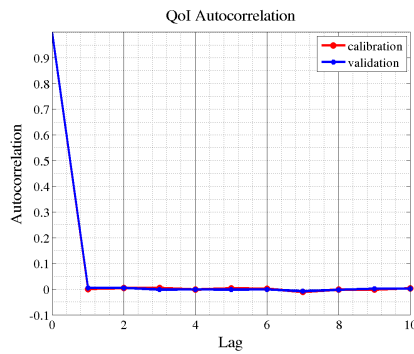


Figure 5.4.6: QoI autocorrelation.

## 5.5 modal

This example presents a combination of two statistical inverse problems in one. It presents the capability of the Multilevel method in sampling from a target distribution that has either one or two modes (distinct peaks). The random variable of interest has three parameters, i.e.,  $\boldsymbol{\theta} = (\theta_1, \theta_2, \sigma^2) \in \mathbb{R}^3$ , where the third parameter may be seen as variation.

The example also it gives the user the opportunity to chose either one single type of prior distribution, uniform, for the three components of the random variable, or two different priors: a uniform and a beta distribution.

Choosing between a one-mode or a two-mode target distribution is done at execution level, as presented in the following code line:

```
$ cd $HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/
$ cd examples/modal
$ rm outputData/*
$ ./modal_gsl example.inp <num_of_nodes>
```

where `<num_of_nodes>` is either 1 or 2.

### 5.5.1 One-mode distribution

In this case, the target distribution is assumed to have only one mode. Suppose also that the random variable  $\boldsymbol{\theta}$  can either have a uniform prior distribution for all its components, i.e.:

$$\pi_{\text{prior}} = \mathcal{U}([0, 3]) \times \mathcal{U}([0, 3]) \times \mathcal{U}([0, 0.3]).$$

or, the prior distribution is defined as a combination of uniform prior for  $\theta_1$  and  $\theta_2$ , with a beta prior for  $\sigma^2$ :

$$\pi_{\text{prior}} = \mathcal{U}([0, 3]) \times \mathcal{U}([0, 3]) \times \mathcal{B}(\alpha, \beta), \quad \text{with } \alpha = 3 \quad \text{and } \beta = 0.09709133373799.$$

The likelihood function is defined as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} f(\mathbf{D}|\boldsymbol{\theta}) = & -\frac{5}{2} \log(2\pi\sigma^2) - \frac{1}{2\sigma^2} \left[ \left( 10\sqrt{10\theta_1 + 20\theta_2 + 10\sqrt{\theta_1^2 + 4\theta_2^2}} - 72.0470 \right)^2 + \right. \\ & + \left( 10\sqrt{10\theta_1 + 20\theta_2 + 10\sqrt{\theta_1^2 + 4\theta_2^2}} - 71.8995 \right)^2 + \\ & + \left( 10\sqrt{10\theta_1 + 20\theta_2 + 10\sqrt{\theta_1^2 + 4\theta_2^2}} - 72.2801 \right)^2 + \quad (5.5.1) \\ & + \left( 10\sqrt{10\theta_1 + 20\theta_2 + 10\sqrt{\theta_1^2 + 4\theta_2^2}} - 71.9421 \right)^2 + \\ & \left. + \left( 10\sqrt{10\theta_1 + 20\theta_2 + 10\sqrt{\theta_1^2 + 4\theta_2^2}} - 72.3578 \right)^2 \right]. \end{aligned}$$

### 5.5.1.1 Running the One-Mode Example

To run the executable provided considering a one-mode distribution, enter the following commands:

```

$ cd $HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/
$ cd examples/modal
$ rm outputData/*
$ ./modal_gsl example.inp 1      #one mode!
$ matlab
$ plot_modal_all_levels_1mode # inside matlab
$ exit                          # inside matlab
$ ls -l outputData/*.png
modal_1_mode_kde_target.png modal_1_mode_level_1.png modal_1_mode_level_5.png
modal_1_mode_kde_theta1.png modal_1_mode_level_2.png modal_1_mode_level_6.png
modal_1_mode_kde_theta2.png modal_1_mode_level_3.png modal_1_mode_level_7.png
modal_1_mode_kde_theta3.png modal_1_mode_level_4.png

```

Listing 5.52: Running the example with a one-mode distribution.

As a result, the user should have created several of PNG figures scatter plots of each one of the levels and the kernel density estimation of the parameters, for each level in the Multilevel method. The name of the figure files have been chosen to be informative, as shown in the Listing above.

## 5.5.2 Two-mode distribution

In this case, the target distribution is assumed to have two modes. Suppose that  $\theta$  has a either uniform distribution for all its components, i.e.:

$$\pi_{\text{prior}} = \mathcal{U}([0, 3]) \times \mathcal{U}([0, 3]) \times \mathcal{U}([0, 0.3]).$$

or, the prior distribution is defined as a combination of uniform prior for the  $\theta_1$ , with a beta prior for  $\theta_2$ :

$$\pi_{\text{prior}} = \mathcal{U}([0, 3]) \times \mathcal{U}([0, 3]) \times \mathcal{B}(\alpha, \beta), \quad \text{with } \alpha = 3 \quad \text{and} \quad \beta = 0.08335837191688.$$

The likelihood function is defined as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 f(\mathbf{D}|\boldsymbol{\theta}) = & -5 \log(2\pi\sigma^2) - \frac{1}{2\sigma^2} \left[ \left( 10\sqrt{10\theta_1 + 20\theta_2 + 10\sqrt{\theta_1^2 + 4\theta_2^2}} - 72.0470 \right)^2 + \right. \\
 & + \left( 10\sqrt{10\theta_1 + 20\theta_2 + 10\sqrt{\theta_1^2 + 4\theta_2^2}} - 71.8995 \right)^2 + \\
 & + \left( 10\sqrt{10\theta_1 + 20\theta_2 + 10\sqrt{\theta_1^2 + 4\theta_2^2}} - 72.2801 \right)^2 + \\
 & + \left( 10\sqrt{10\theta_1 + 20\theta_2 + 10\sqrt{\theta_1^2 + 4\theta_2^2}} - 71.9421 \right)^2 + \\
 & + \left( 10\sqrt{10\theta_1 + 20\theta_2 + 10\sqrt{\theta_1^2 + 4\theta_2^2}} - 72.3578 \right)^2 + \\
 & + \left( 10\sqrt{10\theta_1 + 20\theta_2 - 10\sqrt{\theta_1^2 + 4\theta_2^2}} - 28.0292 \right)^2 + \\
 & + \left( 10\sqrt{10\theta_1 + 20\theta_2 - 10\sqrt{\theta_1^2 + 4\theta_2^2}} - 27.3726 \right)^2 + \\
 & + \left( 10\sqrt{10\theta_1 + 20\theta_2 - 10\sqrt{\theta_1^2 + 4\theta_2^2}} - 27.5388 \right)^2 + \\
 & + \left( 10\sqrt{10\theta_1 + 20\theta_2 - 10\sqrt{\theta_1^2 + 4\theta_2^2}} - 27.0357 \right)^2 + \\
 & \left. + \left( 10\sqrt{10\theta_1 + 20\theta_2 - 10\sqrt{\theta_1^2 + 4\theta_2^2}} - 27.1588 \right)^2 \right]. \tag{5.5.2}
 \end{aligned}$$

### 5.5.2.1 Running the Two-Mode Example

To run the executable provided considering a two-modes distribution, enter the following commands:

```

$ cd $HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/
$ cd examples/modal
$ rm outputData/*
$ ./modal_gsl example.inp 2      # two modes!
$ matlab
  $ plot_modal_all_levels_2modes # inside matlab
  $ exit                        # inside matlab
$ ls -l outputData/*.png
modal_2_modes_kde_target.png  modal_2_modes_level_1.png  modal_2_modes_level_5.png
modal_2_modes_kde_theta1.png modal_2_modes_level_2.png  modal_2_modes_level_6.png

```

```
modal_2_modes_kde_theta2.png modal_2_modes_level_3.png modal_2_modes_level_7.png
modal_2_modes_kde_theta3.png modal_2_modes_level_4.png modal_2_modes_level_8.png
```

Listing 5.53: Running the example with a two-mode distribution.

As a result, the user should have created several of PNG figures scatter plots of each one of the levels and the kernel density estimation of the parameters, for each level in the Multilevel method. The name of the figure files have been chosen to be informative, as shown in the Listing above.

### 5.5.3 Example Code

The source code for the example is composed of 5 files: `example_main.C` (Listing 5.54), `example_likelihood.h` and `example_likelihood.C` (Listings 5.55 and 5.56), `example_compute.h` and `example_compute.C` (Listings 5.57 and 5.58).

```
#include <example_compute.h>

int main(int argc, char* argv[])
{
    // Initialize environment
    MPI_Init(&argc,&argv);

    UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO(argc != 3,
                        QUESO::UQ_UNAVAILABLE_RANK,
                        "main()",
                        "after executable argv[0], input file must be specified in command line
                        as argv[1], then numModes (1 or 2) must be specified as argv[2]");

    QUESO::FullEnvironment* env =
        new QUESO::FullEnvironment(MPI_COMM_WORLD, argv[1], "", NULL);

    // Compute
    unsigned int numModes = (unsigned int) atoi(argv[2]);

    compute(*env, numModes);

    // Finalize environment
    delete env;
    MPI_Finalize();

    std::cout << std::endl << "FIM!" << std::endl << std::endl;

    return 0;
}
```

Listing 5.54: File `example_main.C`.

```
#ifndef ..EX_LIKELIHOOD_H..
#define ..EX_LIKELIHOOD_H..

#include <queso/GslMatrix.h>

struct
likelihoodRoutine_DataType
```

```

{
  unsigned int numModes;
};

double likelihoodRoutine(
  const QUESO::GslVector& paramValues,
  const QUESO::GslVector* paramDirection,
  const void*          functionDataPtr,
  QUESO::GslVector*    gradVector,
  QUESO::GslMatrix*    hessianMatrix,
  QUESO::GslVector*    hessianEffect);
#endif

```

Listing 5.55: File example\_likelihood.h.

```

#include <example_likelihood.h>

double likelihoodRoutine(
  const QUESO::GslVector& paramValues,
  const QUESO::GslVector* paramDirection,
  const void*          functionDataPtr,
  QUESO::GslVector*    gradVector,
  QUESO::GslMatrix*    hessianMatrix,
  QUESO::GslVector*    hessianEffect)
{
  double theta1 = paramValues[0];
  double theta2 = paramValues[1];
  double sigmaSq = paramValues[2];

  unsigned int numModes = ((likelihoodRoutine_DataType *) functionDataPtr)->numModes;

  double aux1 = theta1 + 2.*theta2;
  double aux2 = sqrt(theta1*theta1+4.*theta2*theta2);

  double w1 = 10.*sqrt(10.*(aux1+aux2));
  double w2 = 10.*sqrt(10.*(aux1-aux2));

  double sum1 = 0.;
  double sum2 = 0.;

  double aux = (w1 - 72.0470);
  sum1 += aux*aux;
  aux = (w1 - 71.8995);
  sum1 += aux*aux;
  aux = (w1 - 72.2801);
  sum1 += aux*aux;
  aux = (w1 - 71.9421);
  sum1 += aux*aux;
  aux = (w1 - 72.3578);
  sum1 += aux*aux;

  if (numModes == 1) {
    // Ok, do nothing
  }
  else if (numModes == 2) {
    aux = (w2 - 28.0292);
    sum2 += aux*aux;
    aux = (w2 - 27.3726);
    sum2 += aux*aux;
    aux = (w2 - 27.5388);
    sum2 += aux*aux;
  }
}

```

```

    aux = (w2 - 27.0357);
    sum2 += aux*aux;
    aux = (w2 - 27.1588);
    sum2 += aux*aux;
}
else {
    UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO(true,
                        paramValues.env().fullRank(),
                        "example_likelihood()",
                        "invalid 'numModes'");
}

double result = -0.5*((double) numModes)*5.*log(2.*M_PI*sigmaSq) - 0.5*(sum1+sum2)/sigmaSq;

#ifdef QUESO_EXPECTS_LN_LIKELIHOOD_INSTEAD_OF_MINUS_2_LN
    return result;
#else
    return -2.*result;
#endif
}

```

Listing 5.56: File `example_likelihood.C`.

```

#ifndef __EX_COMPUTE_H__
#define __EX_COMPUTE_H__

#include <queso/Environment.h>

void compute(const QUESO::FullEnvironment& env, unsigned int numModes);

#endif

```

Listing 5.57: File `example_compute.h`.

Note that in line 12 of Listings 5.58 the `#define` directive creates the macro `APPLS_MODAL_USES_CONCATENATION`. Such macro, together with the directives `#ifdef`, `#else`, and `#endif`, tells the compiler that the application will use concatenated priors, by controlling compilation of portions of file `example_compute.C`. Commenting line 12 of Listings 5.58 will make the application to use uniform priors only:

```

1  #include <example_compute.h>
   #include <example_likelihood.h>
   #include <queso/GslMatrix.h>
   #include <queso/StatisticalInverseProblem.h>
   #include <queso/GenericScalarFunction.h>
6  #include <queso/GenericVectorRV.h>
   #include <queso/UniformVectorRV.h>
   #include <queso/ConcatenatedVectorRV.h>
   #include <queso/InverseGammaVectorRV.h>
   #include <queso/ConcatenationSubset.h>
11
   #define APPLS_MODAL_USES_CONCATENATION

   void compute(const QUESO::FullEnvironment& env, unsigned int numModes) {
16     //////////////////////////////////////
        // Step 1 of 5: Instantiate the parameter space
        //////////////////////////////////////

```



```

21 #ifdef APPLS_MODAL_USES_CONCATENATION
    QUESO::VectorSpace<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
        paramSpaceA(env, "paramA_", 2, NULL);
    QUESO::VectorSpace<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
        paramSpaceB(env, "paramB_", 1, NULL);
26 #endif
    QUESO::VectorSpace<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
        paramSpace(env, "param_", 3, NULL);

    //////////////////////////////////////
    // Step 2 of 5: Instantiate the parameter domain
31 //////////////////////////////////////
    #ifdef APPLS_MODAL_USES_CONCATENATION
        QUESO::GslVector paramMinsA(paramSpaceA.zeroVector());
        paramMinsA[0] = 0.;
        paramMinsA[1] = 0.;
36 QUESO::GslVector paramMaxsA(paramSpaceA.zeroVector());
        paramMaxsA[0] = 3.;
        paramMaxsA[1] = 3.;
        QUESO::BoxSubset<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>

41 paramDomainA("paramA_", paramSpaceA, paramMinsA, paramMaxsA);

        QUESO::GslVector paramMinsB(paramSpaceB.zeroVector());
        paramMinsB[0] = 0.;
        QUESO::GslVector paramMaxsB(paramSpaceB.zeroVector());
46 paramMaxsB[0] = INFINITY;
        QUESO::BoxSubset<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
            paramDomainB("paramB_", paramSpaceB, paramMinsB, paramMaxsB);

        QUESO::ConcatenationSubset<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
51 paramDomain("", paramSpace, paramDomainA, paramDomainB);
    #else
        QUESO::GslVector paramMins(paramSpace.zeroVector());
        paramMins[0] = 0.;
        paramMins[1] = 0.;
56 paramMins[2] = 0.;
        QUESO::GslVector paramMaxs(paramSpace.zeroVector());
        paramMaxs[0] = 3.;
        paramMaxs[1] = 3.;
        paramMaxs[2] = .3;
61 QUESO::BoxSubset<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
            paramDomain("param_", paramSpace, paramMins, paramMaxs);
    #endif

    //////////////////////////////////////
66 // Step 3 of 5: Instantiate the likelihood function object
    //////////////////////////////////////
    likelihoodRoutine_DataType likelihoodRoutine_Data;

    likelihoodRoutine_Data.numModes = numModes;
71 QUESO::GenericScalarFunction<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
        likelihoodFunctionObj("like_",
            paramDomain,
            likelihoodRoutine,
            (void *) &likelihoodRoutine_Data,
76 true); // routine computes [-2.*ln(function)]

    //////////////////////////////////////
    // Step 4 of 5: Instantiate the inverse problem
    //////////////////////////////////////
81 #ifdef APPLS_MODAL_USES_CONCATENATION
        QUESO::UniformVectorRV<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
            priorRvA("priorA_", paramDomainA);

```

```

86   QUESO::GslVector alpha(paramSpaceB.zeroVector());
alpha[0] = 3.;
QUESO::GslVector beta(paramSpaceB.zeroVector());
if (numModes == 1) {
    beta[0] = 0.09709133373799;
}
91   else {
    beta[0] = 0.08335837191688;
}
QUESO::InverseGammaVectorRV<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
    priorRvB("priorB_", paramDomainB, alpha, beta);
96
QUESO::ConcatenatedVectorRV<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
    priorRv("prior_", priorRvA, priorRvB, paramDomain);
#else
101  QUESO::UniformVectorRV<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
    priorRv("prior_", paramDomain);
#endif

QUESO::GenericVectorRV<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
106  postRv("post_", paramSpace);

QUESO::StatisticalInverseProblem<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
    ip("", NULL, priorRv, likelihoodFunctionObj, postRv);

111  // Step 5 of 5: Solve the inverse problem
// //////////////////////////////////////
ip.solveWithBayesMLSampling();

116  // Print some statistics
// //////////////////////////////////////
unsigned int numPosTotal = postRv.realizer().subPeriod();
if (env.subDisplayFile()) {
121  *env.subDisplayFile() << "numPosTotal = " << numPosTotal
    << std::endl;
}

QUESO::GslVector auxVec(paramSpace.zeroVector());
126  unsigned int numPosTheta1SmallerThan1dot5 = 0;
for (unsigned int i = 0; i < numPosTotal; ++i) {
    postRv.realizer().realization(auxVec);
    if (auxVec[0] < 1.5) numPosTheta1SmallerThan1dot5++;
}

131  if (env.subDisplayFile()) {
    *env.subDisplayFile() << "numPosTheta1SmallerThan1dot5 = " <<
        numPosTheta1SmallerThan1dot5
        << ", ratio = " << ((double) numPosTheta1SmallerThan1dot5)/((double)
            numPosTotal)
        << std::endl;
}
136  return;
}

```

Listing 5.58: File example\_compute.C.

## 5.5.4 Input File

QUESO reads an input file for solving statistical problems, which provides options for the Multilevel or MCMC method. In this example, the Multilevel method is chosen to sample from the distribution. Many variables are common to both MCMC and Multilevel method, especially because the Multilevel method also has the option of delaying the rejection of a candidate. The names of the variables have been designed to be informative in this case as well:

- env:** refers to QUESO environment;
- ip:** refers to inverse problem;
- ml:** refers to Multilevel;
- dr:** refers to delayed rejection;
- rawChain:** refers to the raw, entire chain;
- filteredChain:** refers to a filtered chain (related to a specified lag);
- last:** refers to instructions specific for the last level of the Multilevel algorithm.

The user may select options for a specific level by naming its number, i.e., in case the user wants to write the raw chain of the level 3 in a separate file, say 'rawChain\_ml\_level3.m', he/she may include the line:

```
ip_ml_3_rawChain_dataOutputFileName = outputData/rawChain_ml_level3
```

in the input file.

The options used for solving this example are displayed in Listing 5.59.

```
#####
# UQ Environment
#####
#env_help = anything
env_numSubEnvironments = 1
env_subDisplayFileName = outputData/display
env_subDisplayAllowAll = 0
env_subDisplayAllowedSet = 0
env_displayVerbosity = 0
env_syncVerbosity = 0
env_seed = 0

#####
# Statistical inverse problem (ip)
#####
#ip_help = anything
ip_computeSolution = 1
ip_dataOutputFileName = outputData/sipOutput
ip_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0

#####
# 'ip_': information for Multilevel algorithm
#####
#ip_ml_help = anything
ip_ml_dataOutputFileName = outputData/sipOutput_ml
ip_ml_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0
```

```
#####
# All levels, unless otherwise specified
#####
ip_ml_default_minEffectiveSizeRatio = 0.49
ip_ml_default_maxEffectiveSizeRatio = 0.51
ip_ml_default_rawChain_size = 10000
ip_ml_default_rawChain_dataOutputFileName = outputData/rawChain_ml
ip_ml_default_scaleCovMatrix           = 1
ip_ml_default_dr_maxNumExtraStages     = 2
ip_ml_default_dr_listOfScalesForExtraStages = 10. 25.

#####
# Last level (level 7 or 8 for 'example_gsl' executable)
#####
ip_ml_last_dataOutputFileName          = outputData/sipOutput_ml
ip_ml_last_dataOutputAllowedSet       = 0 1
ip_ml_last_rawChain_size               = 10000
ip_ml_last_rawChain_computeStats      = 1
ip_ml_last_rawChain_dataOutputFileName = outputData/rawChain_ml
```

Listing 5.59: Options for QUESO library used in application code (Listings 5.54-5.58).

### 5.5.5 Create your own Makefile

Makefiles are special format files that together with the make utility will help one to compile and automatically build and manage projects (programs). Listing 5.60 presents a Makefile, named 'Makefile\_modal\_example\_margarida', that may be used to compile the code and create the executable modal\_gsl. Naturally, it must be adapted to the user's settings, i.e., it has to have the correct paths for the user's libraries that have actually been used to compile and install QUESO (see Sections 2.1-2.4).

```
#####
# Using installed QUESO 0.47.1, from tarball, in 'violeta'
#####

QUESO_DIR = /home/kemelli/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0
BOOST_DIR = /home/kemelli/LIBRARIES/boost-1.53.0
GSL_DIR   = /home/kemelli/LIBRARIES/gsl-1.15
HDF5_DIR  = /home/kemelli/LIBRARIES/hdf5-1.8.10

INC_PATHS = \
-I. \
-I$(QUESO_DIR)/include \
-I$(BOOST_DIR)/include \
-I$(GSL_DIR)/include \
-I$(HDF5_DIR)/include

LIBS = \
-L$(QUESO_DIR)/lib -lqueso \
-L$(BOOST_DIR)/lib -lboost_program_options \
-L$(GSL_DIR)/lib -lgsl \
-L$(HDF5_DIR)/lib -lhdf5

CXX = mpic++
CXXFLAGS += -g -Wall -c

default: all
```

```

.SUFFIXES: .o .C

all: modal_example_gsl

clean:
  rm -f *~
  rm -f *.o
  rm -f modal_gsl

modal_example_gsl: example_main.o example_likelihood.o example_compute.o
  $(CXX) example_main.o \
    example_likelihood.o \
    example_compute.o \
    -o modal_gsl $(LIBS)

%.o: %.C
  $(CXX) $(INC_PATHS) $(CXXFLAGS) $<

```

Listing 5.60: Makefile for the application code in Listings 5.54-5.58

Thus, to compile, build and execute the code, the user just needs to run the following commands in the same directory where the files are:

```

$ cd $HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/examples/modal/
$ export LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$LD_LIBRARY_PATH:\
  $HOME/LIBRARIES/gsl-1.15/lib/:\
  $HOME/LIBRARIES/boost-1.53.0/lib/:\
  $HOME/LIBRARIES/hdf5-1.8.10/lib/:\
  $HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/lib
$ make -f Makefile_modal_violeta
$ ./modal_gsl example.inp <num_modes>

```

The ‘`export`’ instruction above is only necessary if the user has not saved it in his/her `.bashrc` file.

## 5.5.6 Data Post-Processing and Visualization

According to the specifications of the input file in Listing 5.59, both a folder named `outputData` and a the following files should be generated:

```

rawChain_m1.m
display_sub0.txt

```

The sequence of Matlab commands is identical to the ones presented in Sections 5.1.5, 5.2.5, 5.3.8 and 5.4.7; therefore, are omitted here. The reader is invited to explore the Matlab files `plot_modal_all_levels_1mode.m` and/or `plot_modal_all_levels_2modes.m` for details of how the figures have been generated.

### 5.5.6.1 Scatter Plots

The code presented in Listing 5.61 uses Matlab function `plotmatrix` to generate Figures 5.5.1 and 5.5.2 which presents the scatter plots and histograms of the parameters  $\theta_1$  and  $\theta_2$ , based

on the generated raw chains.

```
fprintf(1,'Scatter plots and histograms of raw chains - Level 1 <press any key>\n');
plotmatrix(ip_ml_1_rawChain_unified, '+b')
set(gca,'fontsize',20);
xlabel('\theta_1          \theta_2          \theta_3','fontsize',16);
ylabel('\theta_3          \theta_2          \theta_1','fontsize',16);
title('Scatter plots and histograms, Level 1 - 1 mode')
```

Listing 5.61: Matlab code for the scatter plots depicted in Figures 5.5.1 and 5.5.2.

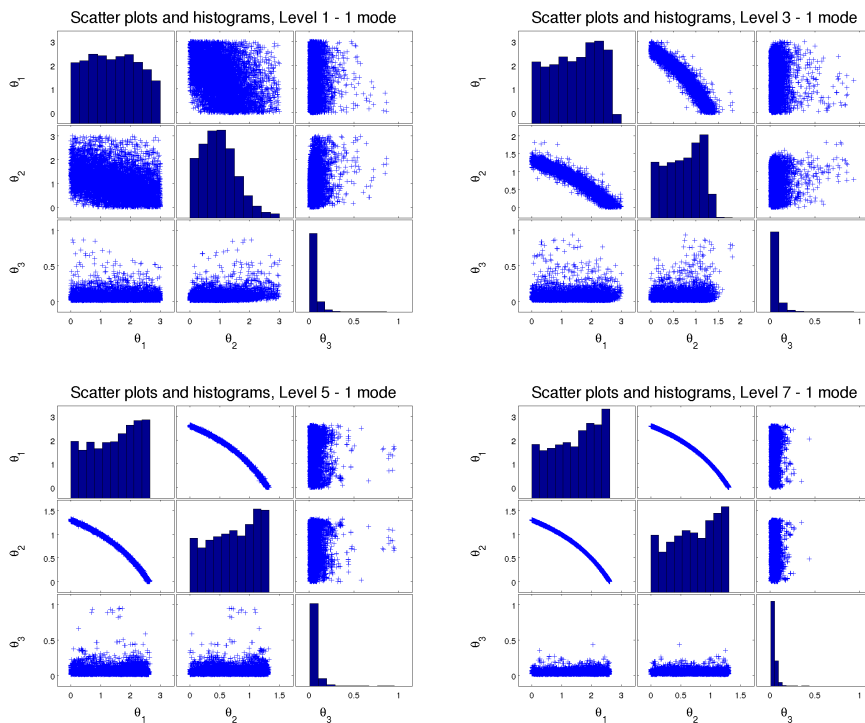


Figure 5.5.1: Scatter plots for  $\theta_1$ ,  $\theta_2$  and  $\theta_3 = \sigma^2$ , levels 1, 3, 5 and 7 (last). One mode distribution.

### 5.5.6.2 KDE Plots

Figures 5.5.3 and 5.5.4 present the KDE plots of the parameters  $\theta_1$ ,  $\theta_2$ ,  $\theta_3$  and target PDF in both cases: one-mode and two-modes distribution.

### 5.5.6.3 Autocorrelation Plots

Figures 5.5.5 and 5.5.6 present the autocorrelation of the parameters  $\theta_1$ ,  $\theta_2$  and  $\theta_3$  in both cases: one-mode and two-modes distribution.

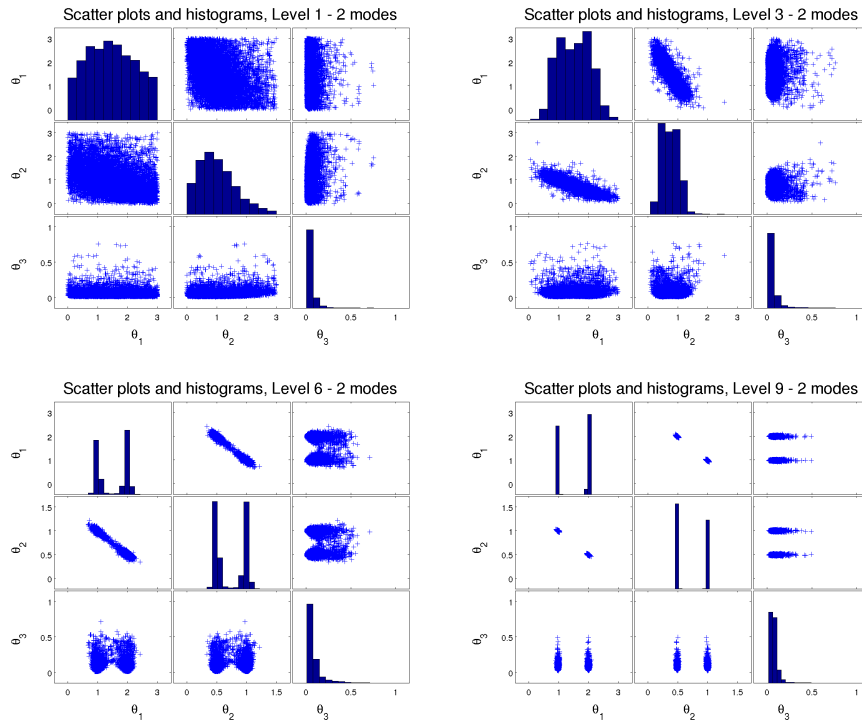


Figure 5.5.2: Scatter plots for  $\theta_1$ ,  $\theta_2$  and  $\theta_3 = \sigma^2$ , levels 1, 3, 6 and 9 (last). Two-mode distribution.

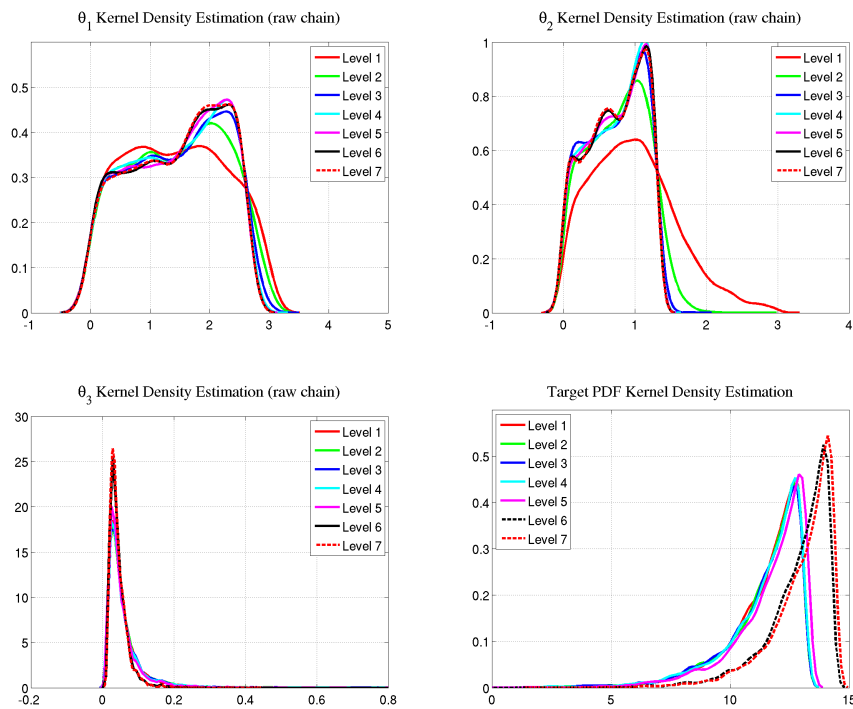


Figure 5.5.3: KDE plots for  $\theta_1$ ,  $\theta_2$ ,  $\theta_3 = \sigma^2$ , and the target PDF. One mode distribution.

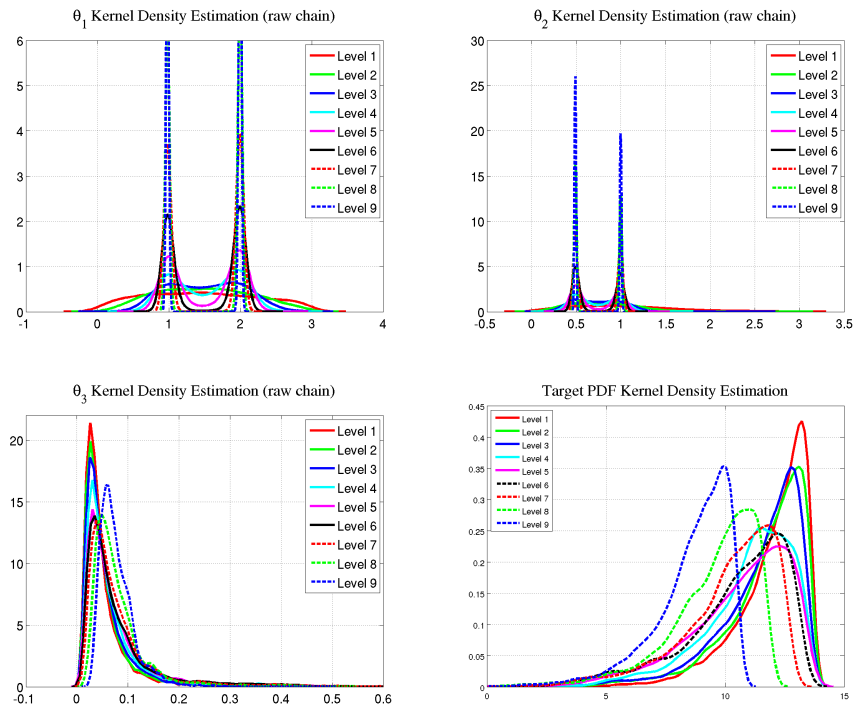


Figure 5.5.4: KDE plots for  $\theta_1$ ,  $\theta_2$ ,  $\theta_3 = \sigma^2$ , and the target PDF. Two-mode distribution.

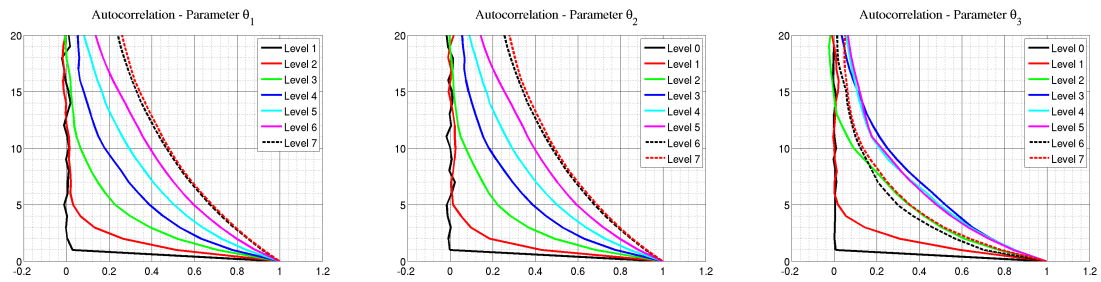


Figure 5.5.5: Autocorrelation plots for  $\theta_1$ ,  $\theta_2$  and  $\theta_3 = \sigma^2$ . One-mode distribution.

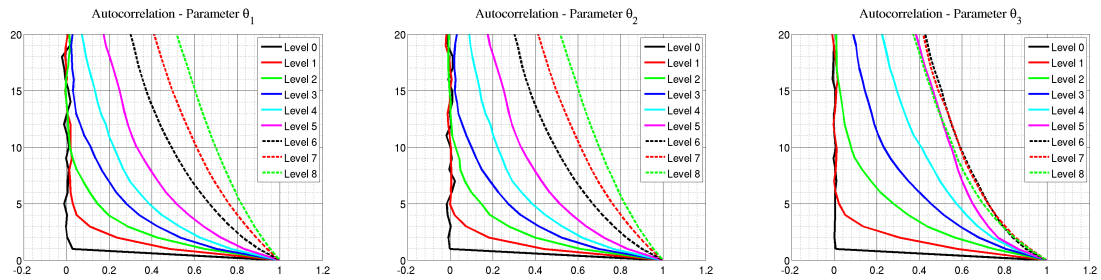


Figure 5.5.6: Autocorrelation plots for  $\theta_1$ ,  $\theta_2$  and  $\theta_3 = \sigma^2$ . Two-mode distribution.



## 5.6 bimodal

This example replicates the problem in “Section 4.1 A 1D Problem” of [8]: it presents how to use QUESO and the Multilevel method for sampling from a posterior PDF composed of the sum of two Gaussian distributions.

Let’s define  $D = [-250, 250]$  and the three distributions  $\pi_{\text{prior}} : D \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_+$ ,  $f_1 : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_+$  and  $f_2 : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_+$  by:

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_{\text{prior}} &= \frac{1}{|D|} = \frac{1}{500}, \quad \forall \theta \in D \\ f_1(\theta) &= \frac{1}{(2\pi)^{1/2} \sqrt{|V_1|}} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2}(\theta - \mu_1)^T V_1^{-1} (\theta - \mu_1)\right), \quad \forall \theta \in \mathbb{R} \\ f_2(\theta) &= \frac{1}{(2\pi)^{1/2} \sqrt{|V_2|}} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2}(\theta - \mu_2)^T V_2^{-1} (\theta - \mu_2)\right), \quad \forall \theta \in \mathbb{R}, \end{aligned} \quad (5.6.1)$$

where

$$\mu_1 = 10, \quad V_1 = 1^2, \quad \mu_2 = 100, \quad V_2 = 5^2.$$

In this example, we want to sample the posterior PDF given by:

$$\pi_{\text{posterior}}(\theta) \propto \left[ \frac{1}{2} f_1(\theta) + \frac{1}{2} f_2(\theta) \right] \cdot \pi_{\text{prior}} = f(\theta) \cdot \pi_{\text{prior}} \quad (5.6.2)$$

where  $f(\theta) = \frac{1}{2} f_1(\theta) + \frac{1}{2} f_2(\theta)$  is the likelihood function, which is depicted in Figure 5.6.1.

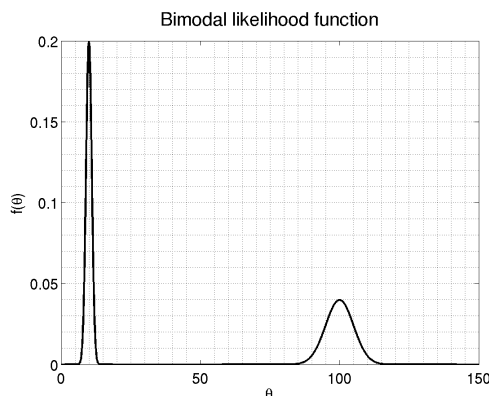


Figure 5.6.1: Likelihood function given by  $f = f_1/2 + f_2/2$ , where  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  are defined in Equation (5.6.1).

### 5.6.1 Running the Example

To run the executable provided (available after QUESO installation), and generate figures for the chains, PDFs, CDFs, etc., enter the following commands:

```

$ cd $HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/examples/bimodal
$ rm outputData/*
$ ./bimodal_gsl bimodal_1chain.inp
$ matlab
  $ plot_all.m                # inside matlab
  $ plot_likelihood_normalized_taus.m # inside matlab
  $ plot_likelihood_unnormalized_taus.m # inside matlab
  $ exit                       # inside matlab
$ ls -l outputData/*.png
bimodal_autocorrelation_rawchain.png  bimodal_likelihood.png
bimodal_cdf_rawchain.png              bimodal_likelihood_taus_normalized.png
bimodal_kde_rawchain.png              bimodal_likelihood_taus.png

```

As a result, the user should have created several of PNG figures containing marginal posterior PDF, cumulative density distribution and autocorrelation. The name of the figure files have been chosen to be informative, as shown in the Listing above.

## 5.6.2 Example Code

The source code for the example is composed of 5 files: `bimodal_main.C` (Listing 5.62), `bimodal_likelihood.h` and `bimodal_likelihood.C` (Listings 5.63 and 5.64), `bimodal_compute.h` and `bimodal_compute.C` (Listings 5.65 and 5.66).

```

#include <bimodal_compute.h>

int main(int argc, char* argv[])
{
  // Initialize environment
  MPI_Init(&argc,&argv);
  QUESO::FullEnvironment* env = new QUESO::FullEnvironment(MPI_COMM_WORLD, argv[1], "", NULL);

  // Compute
  compute(*env);

  // Finalize environment
  delete env;
  MPI_Finalize();
  return 0;
}

```

Listing 5.62: File `bimodal_main.C`.

```

#ifndef EX_LIKELIHOOD_H
#define EX_LIKELIHOOD_H

#include <queso/GslMatrix.h>

struct
likelihoodRoutine_DataType
{
  const QUESO::GslVector* meanVector;
  const QUESO::GslMatrix* covMatrix;
};

double likelihoodRoutine(
  const QUESO::GslVector& paramValues,

```

```

const QUESO::GslVector* paramDirection,
const void*             functionDataPtr,
QUESO::GslVector*      gradVector,
QUESO::GslMatrix*      hessianMatrix,
QUESO::GslVector*      hessianEffect);

#endif

```

Listing 5.63: File bimodal\_likelihood.h.

```

#include <bimodal_likelihood.h>
#include <cmath>

static unsigned int likelihoodCounter = 0;

double likelihoodRoutine(
const QUESO::GslVector& paramValues,
const QUESO::GslVector* paramDirection,
const void*             functionDataPtr,
QUESO::GslVector*      gradVector,
QUESO::GslMatrix*      hessianMatrix,
QUESO::GslVector*      hessianEffect)
{
likelihoodCounter++;

if (paramDirection ||
functionDataPtr ||
gradVector ||
hessianMatrix ||
hessianEffect) {}; // just to remove compiler warning

double returnValue = 0.;
double x = paramValues[0];
double mean1 = 10.;
double sigma1 = 1.;
double y1 = (x-mean1)*(x-mean1)/(2.*sigma1*sigma1);
double z1 = (1./sigma1/sqrt(2*M_PI))*exp(-y1);

double mean2 = 100.;
double sigma2 = 5.;
double y2 = (x-mean2)*(x-mean2)/(2.*sigma2*sigma2);
double z2 = (1./sigma2/sqrt(2*M_PI))*exp(-y2);

double resultValue = -2*log((z1+2.*z2)/3.);

if (resultValue == INFINITY) {
//std::cerr << "WARNING In likelihoodRoutine"
//          << ", fullRank "      << paramValues.env().fullRank()
//          << ", subEnvironment " << paramValues.env().subId()
//          << ", subRank "       << paramValues.env().subRank()
//          << ", interORank "    << paramValues.env().interORank()
//          << ": x = "           << x
//          << ", z1 = "          << z1
//          << ", z2 = "          << z2
//          << ", resultValue = " << resultValue
//          << std::endl;
resultValue = 1040.;
}

#ifdef QUESO_EXPECTS_LN_LIKELIHOOD_INSTEAD_OF_MINUS_2_LN
returnValue = -.5*resultValue;
#else

```

```

    returnValue = resultValue;
#endif

    if (paramValues.env().exceptionalCircumstance()) {
        if ((paramValues.env().subDisplayFile()
            (paramValues.env().displayVerbosity() >= 0)) { // detailed output debug
            *paramValues.env().subDisplayFile() << "Leaving likelihood function"
                << ": paramValues = " << paramValues
                << ", returnValue = " << returnValue
                << std::endl;
        }
    }

    return returnValue;
}

```

Listing 5.64: File bimodal\_likelihood.C.

```

#ifndef EX_COMPUTE_H
#define EX_COMPUTE_H

#include <queso/Environment.h>

void compute(const QUESO::FullEnvironment& env);

#endif

```

Listing 5.65: File bimodal\_compute.h.

Note that in line 57 of Listings 5.66 the ‘#if 0’ directive tells the compiler that the application will not use DRAM algorithm, but rather the Multilevel solver (line 65). Naturally, the user may chose to use the DRAM algorithm by changing the directive in line 57 to ‘#if 1’.

```

#include <bimodal_compute.h>
#include <bimodal_likelihood.h>
3 #include <queso/GslMatrix.h>
#include <queso/StatisticalInverseProblem.h>
#include <queso/1D1DFunction.h>
#include <queso/GenericScalarFunction.h>
8 #include <queso/GenericVectorRV.h>
#include <queso/UniformVectorRV.h>

void compute(const QUESO::FullEnvironment& env) {
    //-----
    // Step 1 of 5: Instantiate the parameter space
    //-----
13 QUESO::VectorSpace<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
    paramSpace(env, "param_", 1, NULL);

    //-----
18 // Step 2 of 5: Instantiate the parameter domain
    //-----
    QUESO::GslVector paramMins(paramSpace.zeroVector());
    paramMins.cwSet(-250.);
    QUESO::GslVector paramMaxs(paramSpace.zeroVector());
    paramMaxs.cwSet( 250.);
23 QUESO::BoxSubset<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
    paramDomain("param_", paramSpace, paramMins, paramMaxs);
}

```

```

28 //-----
// Step 3 of 5: Instantiate the likelihood function object
//-----
QUESO::GslVector meanVector(paramSpace.zeroVector());
meanVector[0] = 10.;
33 QUESO::GslMatrix* covMatrix = paramSpace.newMatrix();
(*covMatrix)(0,0) = 1.;
likelihoodRoutine_DataType likelihoodRoutine_Data;
likelihoodRoutine_Data.meanVector = &meanVector;
likelihoodRoutine_Data.covMatrix = covMatrix;
QUESO::GenericScalarFunction<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
38   likelihoodFunctionObj("like_",
                           paramDomain,
                           likelihoodRoutine,
                           (void *) &likelihoodRoutine_Data,
                           true); // routine computes [-2.*ln(function)]
43
//-----
// Step 4 of 5: Instantiate the inverse problem
//-----
48 QUESO::UniformVectorRV<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
   priorRv("prior_", paramDomain);
QUESO::GenericVectorRV<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
   postRv("post_", paramSpace);
QUESO::StatisticalInverseProblem<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
53   ip("", NULL, priorRv, likelihoodFunctionObj, postRv);
//-----
// Step 5 of 5: Solve the inverse problem
//-----
58 #if 0
   uqGslVector paramInitials(paramSpace.zeroVector());
   paramInitials[0] = 45.;
   uqGslMatrix* proposalCovMatrix = paramSpace.newMatrix();
   (*proposalCovMatrix)(0,0) = 1600.;
   ip.solveWithBayesMetropolisHastings(NULL, paramInitials, proposalCovMatrix);
63 delete proposalCovMatrix;
#else
   ip.solveWithBayesMLSampling();
#endif
68
//-----
// Print some statistics in the file 'display_sub0.txt'
// They will be in the last part of the file.
//-----
73 unsigned int numPosTotal = postRv.realizer().subPeriod();
if (env.subDisplayFile()) {
   *env.subDisplayFile() << "numPosTotal = " << numPosTotal
   << std::endl;
}
78 QUESO::GslVector auxVec(paramSpace.zeroVector());
unsigned int numPosSmallerThan40 = 0;
for (unsigned int i = 0; i < numPosTotal; ++i) {
   postRv.realizer().realization(auxVec);
   if (auxVec[0] < 40.) numPosSmallerThan40++;
83 }
if (env.subDisplayFile()) {
   *env.subDisplayFile() << "numPosSmallerThan40 = " << numPosSmallerThan40
   << ", ratio = " << ((double) numPosSmallerThan40)/((double)
   numPosTotal)
   << std::endl;
88 }
QUESO::ScalarSequence<double> seq1 (env, numPosSmallerThan40, "");

```

```

93  QUESO::ScalarSequence<double> seq2 (env,numPosTotal - numPosSmallerThan40, "");
    QUESO::ScalarSequence<double> seqAll(env,numPosTotal, "");
    unsigned int i1 = 0;
    unsigned int i2 = 0;
    for (unsigned int i = 0; i < numPosTotal; ++i) {
        postRv.realizer().realization(auxVec);
        if (auxVec[0] < 40.) seq1[i1++] = auxVec[0];
98      else          seq2[i2++] = auxVec[0];
        seqAll[i] = auxVec[0];
    }

103  double mean1 = seq1.subMeanExtra(0,seq1.subSequenceSize());
    if (env.subDisplayFile()) {
        *env.subDisplayFile() << "seq1.size() = " << seq1.subSequenceSize()
        << "\n seq1.mean() = " << mean1
        << "\n seq1.std() = " << sqrt(seq1.subSampleVarianceExtra(0,seq1.
108      subSequenceSize(),mean1))
        << std::endl;
    }

    double mean2 = seq2.subMeanExtra(0,seq2.subSequenceSize());
    if (env.subDisplayFile()) {
113      *env.subDisplayFile() << "seq2.size() = " << seq2.subSequenceSize()
        << "\n seq2.mean() = " << mean2
        << "\n seq2.std() = " << sqrt(seq2.subSampleVarianceExtra(0,seq2.
        subSequenceSize(),mean2))
        << std::endl;
    }

118  double meanAll = seqAll.subMeanExtra(0,seqAll.subSequenceSize());
    if (env.subDisplayFile()) {
        *env.subDisplayFile() << "seqAll.size() = " << seqAll.subSequenceSize()
        << "\n seqAll.mean() = " << meanAll
        << "\n seqAll.std() = " << sqrt(seqAll.subSampleVarianceExtra(0,
123      seqAll.subSequenceSize(),meanAll))
        << std::endl;
    }

    //-----
    // Test if likelihood is normalized
    //-----
    unsigned int numGridPoints = 1000001;
    double xMin = paramDomain.minValues()[0];
    double xMax = paramDomain.maxValues()[0];
    double intervalSize = (xMax-xMin)/((double) numGridPoints - 1);
133  double integral = 0.;
    for (unsigned int i = 0; i < numGridPoints; ++i) {
        auxVec[0] = xMin + i*intervalSize;
        integral += likelihoodFunctionObj.actualValue(auxVec, NULL, NULL, NULL, NULL);
    }
138  integral *= intervalSize;
    if (env.subDisplayFile()) {
        *env.subDisplayFile() << "integral = " << integral
        << std::endl;
    }
143
    // Return
    delete covMatrix;

148  return;
}

```

Listing 5.66: File bimodal\_compute.C.

### 5.6.3 Input File

QUESO reads an input file for solving statistical problems, which provides options for the Multilevel or MCMC method. In this example, the Multilevel method is chosen to sample from the distribution. Many variables are common to both MCMC and Multilevel method, especially because the Multilevel method also has the option of delaying the rejection of a candidate. The names of the variables have been designed to be informative in this case as well:

- env:** refers to QUESO environment;
- ip:** refers to inverse problem;
- ml:** refers to Multilevel;
- dr:** refers to delayed rejection;
- rawChain:** refers to the raw, entire chain;
- filteredChain:** refers to a filtered chain (related to a specified `lag`);
- last:** refers to instructions specific for the last level of the Multilevel algorithm.

The user may select options for a specific level by naming its number, i.e., in case the user wants to define a different number of extra stages together with the scales for each stage (in the DRAM part of the ML algorithm) for the level 3, he/she may include the following instructions:

```
ip_ml_3_dr_maxNumExtraStages      = 1
ip_ml_3_dr_listOfScalesForExtraStages = 3.333
```

in the input file.

The options used for solving this example are displayed in Listing 5.67.

```
#####
# UQ Environment
#####
env_numSubEnvironments      = 1
env_subDisplayFileName     = outputData/display
env_subDisplayAllowAll     = 0
env_subDisplayAllowedSet   = 0 1
env_displayVerbosity       = 2
env_syncVerbosity          = 0
env_seed                    = -1

#####
# Statistical inverse problem (ip)
#####
ip_computeSolution         = 1
ip_dataOutputFileName     = outputData/sipOutput
ip_dataOutputAllowedSet   = 0

#####
# 'ip_': information for Multilevel algorithm
#####
ip_ml_dataOutputFileName   = outputData/sipOutput_ml
ip_ml_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1

#####
```

```

# All levels , unless otherwise specified
#####
#ip_ml_default_loadBalance = 0
ip_ml_default_rawChain_size = 10000
ip_ml_default_rawChain_dataOutputFileName = outputData/rawChain_ml #data from all levels will
    be written
ip_ml_default_minEffectiveSizeRatio = 0.49
ip_ml_default_maxEffectiveSizeRatio = 0.51
ip_ml_default_minRejectionRate      = 0.24
ip_ml_default_maxRejectionRate      = 0.4
ip_ml_default_putOutOfBoundsInChain = 0

#####
# Level 3
#####
#ip_ml_3_dr_maxNumExtraStages      = 1
#ip_ml_3_dr_listOfScalesForExtraStages = 3.333

#####
# Last level (level 4 for 'bimodal_gsl' executable)
#####
ip_ml_last_dataOutputFileName      = outputData/sipOutput_ml
ip_ml_last_dataOutputAllowedSet    = 0 1

#ip_ml_last_loadBalance            = 0
ip_ml_last_rawChain_size           = 10000
ip_ml_last_rawChain_dataOutputFileName = outputData/rawChain_ml
ip_ml_last_rawChain_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0
ip_ml_last_rawChain_computeStats    = 1
ip_ml_last_rawChain_stats_kde_compute = 1
ip_ml_last_rawChain_stats_kde_numEvalPositions = 200
ip_ml_last_rawChain_stats_covMatrix_compute = 1
ip_ml_last_rawChain_stats_corrMatrix_compute = 1

ip_ml_last_filteredChain_generate   = 1
ip_ml_last_filteredChain_lag        = 2
ip_ml_last_filteredChain_dataOutputFileName = outputData/filtChain_ml
ip_ml_last_filteredChain_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0
ip_ml_last_filteredChain_computeStats = 1
ip_ml_last_filteredChain_stats_kde_compute = 1
ip_ml_last_filteredChain_stats_kde_numEvalPositions = 200
ip_ml_last_filteredChain_stats_covMatrix_compute = 1
ip_ml_last_filteredChain_stats_corrMatrix_compute = 1

ip_ml_last_dr_maxNumExtraStages     = 1
ip_ml_last_dr_listOfScalesForExtraStages = 5.

ip_ml_last_minEffectiveSizeRatio = 0.49
ip_ml_last_maxEffectiveSizeRatio = 0.51
ip_ml_last_minRejectionRate      = 0.24
ip_ml_last_maxRejectionRate      = 0.4
ip_ml_last_putOutOfBoundsInChain = 0

```

Listing 5.67: Options for QUESO library used in application code (Listings 5.62-5.66).

## 5.6.4 Create your own Makefile

Similarly to the other examples presented in this user's manual and also available with QUESO distribution, a user-created makefile is available: 'Makefile\_bimodal\_violeta'. When adapted



to the user's settings, namely paths for QUESO required libraries, it may be used to compile the code and create the executable `bimodal_gsl`.

Thus, to compile, build and execute the code, the user just needs to run the following commands in the same directory where the files are:

```
$ cd $HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/examples/bimodal/
$ export LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$LD_LIBRARY_PATH:\
  $HOME/LIBRARIES/gsl-1.15/lib/:\
  $HOME/LIBRARIES/boost-1.53.0/lib/:\
  $HOME/LIBRARIES/hdf5-1.8.10/lib/:\
  $HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/lib
$ make -f Makefile_bimodal_violeta
$ ./bimodal_gsl example.inp
```

Again, the 'export' instruction above is only necessary if the user has not saved it in his/her `.bashrc` file.

## 5.6.5 Data Post-Processing and Visualization

According to the specifications of the input file in Listing 5.67, both a folder named `outputData` and a the following files should be generated:

```
rawChain_ml.m
display_sub0.txt
```

The sequence of Matlab commands is identical to the ones presented in Sections 5.1.5, 5.2.5, 5.3.8 and 5.4.7; therefore, are omitted here. The reader is invited to explore the Matlab files `plot_likelihood_normalized_taus.m`, `plot_likelihood_unnormalized_taus.m` and/or `plot_all.m`, for details of how the figures have been generated.

### 5.6.5.1 KDE and CDF Plots

Figure 5.6.2 presents the KDE and CDF plots of the parameter  $\theta$ .

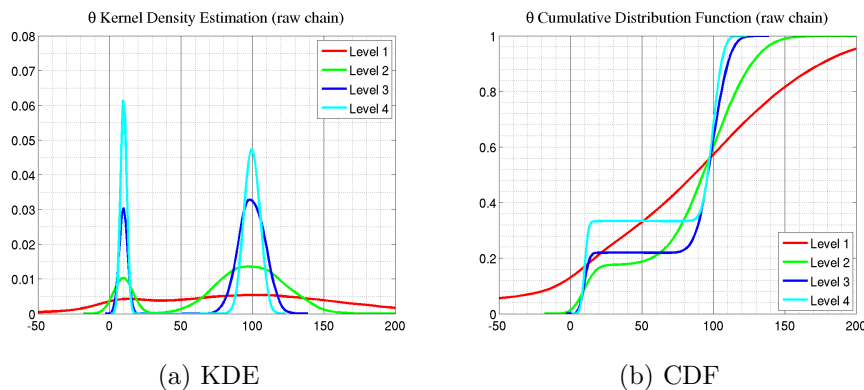


Figure 5.6.2: KDE and CDF plots of parameter  $\theta$ , for all fours levels.

### 5.6.5.2 Autocorrelation Plots

Figure 5.6.3 presents the autocorrelation of the parameter  $\theta$ , in each one of the intermediate levels.

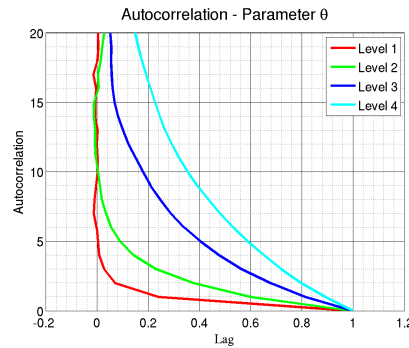


Figure 5.6.3: Autocorrelation plots for  $\theta$ , all four levels.

### 5.6.5.3 Intermediary Likelihood Plots

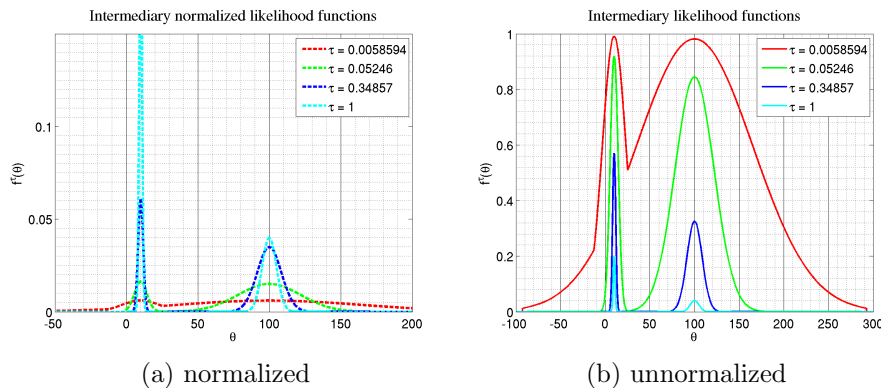


Figure 5.6.4: Intermediary likelihood functions  $f(\theta)^\tau$ , where  $\tau_i$  is the exponent computed at the  $i$ -th level of Multilevel algorithm. In this simple problem, only four levels are needed, i.e.  $i = 1 \dots 4$ . The cyan-colored curve (exponent  $\tau = 1$ ) is the same curve as in Figure 5.6.1.

## 5.7 hysteretic

This example replicates the problem in “Section 4.3 A Hysteretic Model Class ” of [8], and which is also discussed in [6]. In this example we consider the nonlinear seismic response of a four-story building. This response is modeled with an inelastic shear building model with some linear viscous damping and hysteretic bilinear interstory restoring forces [6]. More

specifically, let  $t \geq 0$  denote time, let  $a_g(t)$  be a given total acceleration at the base (Fig. 13), and for the  $i$ -th floor [degree of freedom (dof)],  $1 \leq i \leq N_o \equiv 4$ , let us denote:

$$\begin{aligned} m_i &= \text{lumped mass,} \\ q_i(t) &= \text{horizontal displacement,} \\ F_i(t) &= \text{hysteretic restoring force} \end{aligned} \tag{5.7.1}$$

The hysteretic restoring force is illustrated in Figure 5.7.1 and the horizontal base (ground) acceleration (input data) used in [8] is illustrated in 5.7.2.

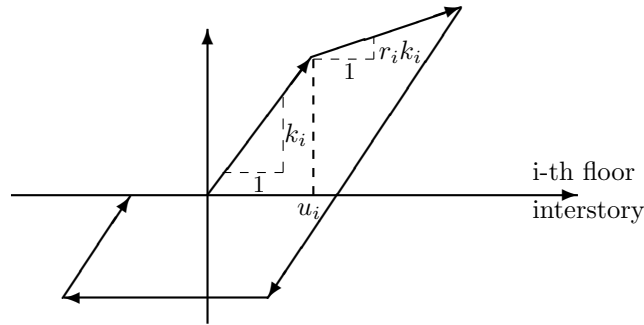


Figure 5.7.1: Illustration of the hysteretic restoring force [see Eq. (5.7.2)] used in our hysteretic test problem. The terms  $r_i$ ,  $k_i$ , and  $u_i$  denote model parameters.

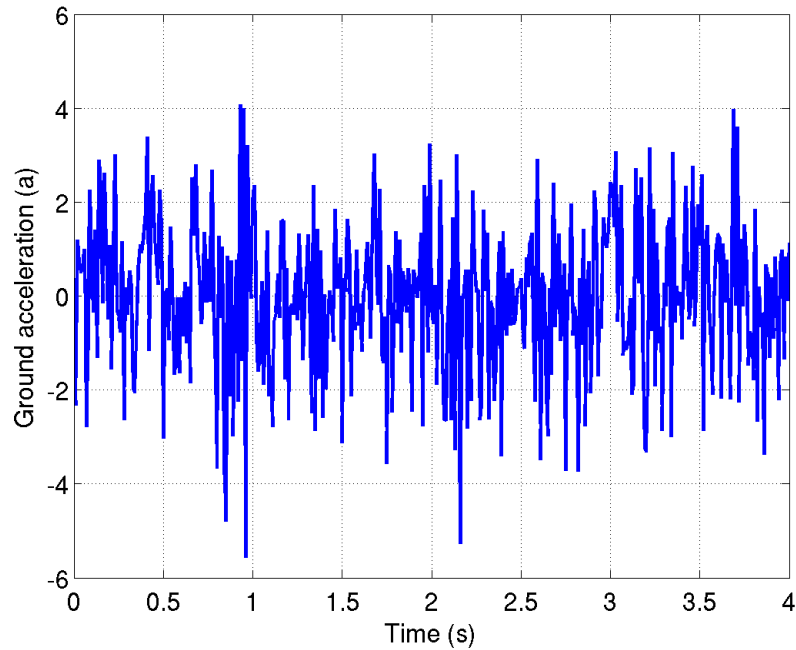


Figure 5.7.2: Horizontal base acceleration (input data) used in the hysteretic test problem [8].

We also define the mass matrix  $\mathbf{M}$  and the stiffness matrix  $\mathbf{K}$ :

$$\mathbf{M} = \begin{bmatrix} m_1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & m_2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & m_3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & m_4 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{K} = \begin{bmatrix} k_1 + k_2 & -k_2 & 0 & 0 \\ -k_2 & k_2 + k_3 & -k_3 & 0 \\ 0 & -k_3 & k_3 + k_4 & -k_4 \\ 0 & 0 & -k_4 & k_4 \end{bmatrix}$$

and the Rayleigh damping matrix

$$\mathbf{C} = \rho \mathbf{M} + \gamma \mathbf{K}$$

for given positive scalar parameters  $\rho$  and  $\gamma$ . The response  $\mathbf{q}(t) \equiv [q_1(t), q_2(t), q_3(t), q_4(t)]$  is modeled as satisfying the equation of motion:

$$\mathbf{M}\ddot{\mathbf{q}}(t) + \mathbf{C}\dot{\mathbf{q}}(t) + \mathbf{F}(t) = -\mathbf{M} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}_{4 \times 1} \cdot a_g(t), \quad (5.7.2)$$

where  $\mathbf{F}(t) \equiv [F_1(t), F_2(t), F_3(t), F_4(t)]$ . In this model, the hysteretic restoring force  $\mathbf{F}(t)$  depends on the whole time history  $[\mathbf{q}(t), \dot{\mathbf{q}}(t)]$  of responses from the initial instant until time  $t$ .

The (noisy) measured data  $y = (y_1, y_2, y_3, y_4)$  available for model calibration consists of 4 s of accelerometer data at each floor (refer to Fig. 5.7.3), with a sample interval  $\Delta t = 0.01$  s. The simulated dynamic data was obtained by adding Gaussian white noise to the output simulation of the hysteretic model with the following input values:

$$\begin{aligned} m_1 &= m_2 = m_3 = m_4 = 2 \times 10^4 \text{ kg}, \\ k_1 &= 2.2 \times 10^7 \text{ Nm}^{-1}, \\ k_2 &= 2.0 \times 10^7 \text{ Nm}^{-1}, \\ k_3 &= 1.7 \times 10^7 \text{ Nm}^{-1}, \\ k_4 &= 1.45 \times 10^7 \text{ Nm}^{-1}, \\ r_1 &= r_2 = r_3 = r_4 = 0.1, \\ u_1 &= u_2 = 8 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}, \\ u_3 &= u_4 = 7 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}, \\ \rho &= 7.959 \times 10^{-1}, \\ \gamma &= 2.5 \times 10^{-3}, \\ \sigma^2 &= 0.6^2, \end{aligned}$$

where for  $i = 1, 2, 3, 4$ ,  $k_i$  is the initial stiffness,  $r_i$  is the post-yield stiffness reduction factor, and  $u_i$  is yield displacement.

According to Cheung and Prudencio [8], these input values were chosen deliberately so that the excitation  $a_g$  did not cause some of the upper floors to enter the nonlinear regime; that is, so that our test inverse problem did not become globally identifiable.

In this section, 400 time-steps are used, as the data is available at instants

$$t_n = (n - 1) \times \Delta t, \quad 1 \leq n \leq N_T \equiv 401, \quad \Delta t = 0.01$$

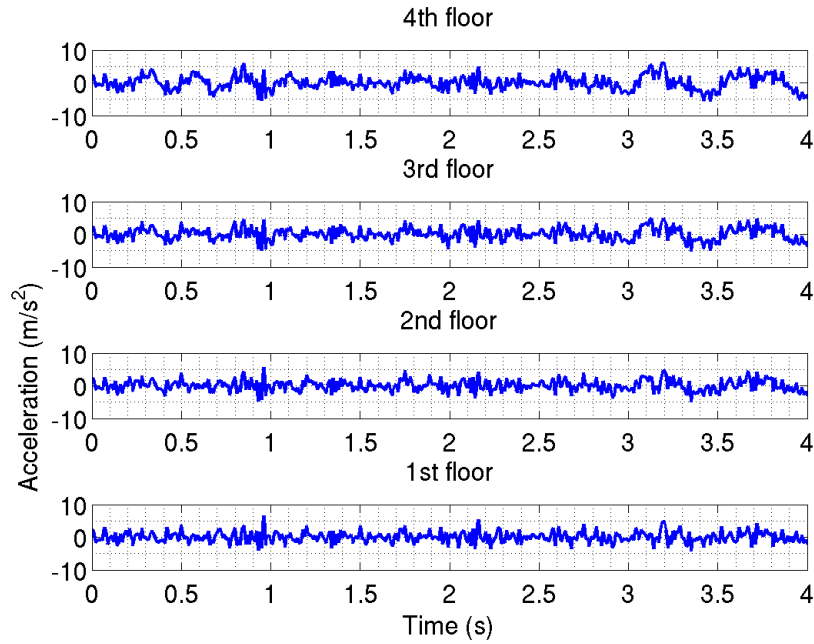


Figure 5.7.3: Horizontal acceleration of each of the four floors (measured data aimed for calibration) used in our hysteretic test problem.

however, Cheung and Prudencio used only 250 time steps [8].

An additive noise is assumed to be present in the measurements; i.e.,

$$y_i(n) = q_i(n) + \varepsilon_i(n), \quad 1 \leq i \leq N_o, \quad 1 \leq n \leq N_T \equiv 401,$$

where  $q_i(n; \theta_2, \dots, \theta_{15})$  denotes the output at time  $t_n = n\Delta t$  ( $\Delta t = 0.01s$ ) at the  $i$ -th observed degree of freedom predicted by the proposed structural model, and  $y_i(n)$  denotes the corresponding measured output.

They considered a total of 15 unknown parameters  $\boldsymbol{\theta} = (\theta_1, \dots, \theta_{15})$  and modeled the variables  $\varepsilon_i$  as independently and identically distributed Gaussian variables with mean zero and some unknown prediction-error variance  $\sigma^2$ . The variance  $\sigma^2$  is assumed to be the same for all  $N_o = 4$  floors. The first component  $\theta_1$  is equal to the prediction error variance  $\sigma^2$  and the other 14 parameters are related to the four triples  $(k_i, r_i, u_i)$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq N_o$  (see Fig. 5.7.1), to  $\rho$ , and to  $\gamma$ . The likelihood function is given by:

$$f(\mathbf{y}|\boldsymbol{\theta}) = \frac{1}{(2\pi\sigma^2)^{N_o N_T/2}} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2} \sum_{i=1}^{N_o} \sum_{n=1}^{N_T} [y_i(t_n) - q_i(t_n; \theta_2, \dots, \theta_{15})]^2\right). \quad (5.7.3)$$

An inverse gamma prior was used for  $\theta_1 = \sigma^2$ , and a 14-dimensional Gaussian prior was used for  $\theta_2, \dots, \theta_{15}$  with zero mean and diagonal covariance matrix equal to a scaled identity matrix.

## 5.7.1 Running the Example

To run the executable provided (available after QUESO installation), and generate figures for the chains, KDEs, CDFs, autocorrelation and scatter plots, enter the following commands:

```
$ cd $HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/examples/example
$ rm outputData/*
$ ./example_gsl example_1chain.inp
$ matlab
  $ plot_all.m                               # inside matlab
$ ls -l outputData/*.png
hysteretic_autocorr_thetas.png  hysteretic_kde_theta8.png
hysteretic_cdf_thetas.png       hysteretic_kde_theta9.png
hysteretic_kde_theta1.png       hysteretic_kde_theta10.png
hysteretic_kde_theta2.png       hysteretic_kde_theta11.png
hysteretic_kde_theta3.png       hysteretic_kde_theta12.png
hysteretic_kde_theta4.png       hysteretic_kde_theta13.png
hysteretic_kde_theta5.png       hysteretic_kde_theta14.png
hysteretic_kde_theta6.png       hysteretic_kde_theta15.png
hysteretic_kde_theta7.png       hysteretic_scatter_thetas.png
```

As a result, the user should have created several of PNG figures containing kernel density estimate of the 15 parameters, cumulative density distribution, autocorrelation and scatter plots. The name of the figure files have been chosen to be informative, as shown in the Listing above.

Additional figures may be generated if the user allows the procedure `debug_hyst()` be called by the compiler in Line 11 of file `example_main.C`; in that case, call the function `cpp_gen.m` inside Matlab/Octave.

## 5.7.2 Example Code

The source code for the example is composed of 5 files: `example_main.C` (Listing 5.68), `example_likelihood.h` and `example_likelihood.C` (Listings 5.69 and 5.70), `example_compute.h` and `example_compute.C` (Listings 5.71 and 5.72), and finally `example_hyst.h` and `example_hyst.C`, which contain the Hysteretic model properly said.

Note that in line 11 of Listings 5.68 the `#if 1` directive tells the compiler that the application will call `compute()`, which internally uses QUESO and the Multilevel algorithm. On the contrary, the user may calculate the hysteretic force without uncertainty by changing the directive to `#if 0`, which can assist the analysis of the resulting data.

```
#include <example_compute.h>

int main(int argc, char* argv[])
5 {
  // Initialize environment
  MPI_Init(&argc,&argv);
  QUESO::FullEnvironment* env =
    new QUESO::FullEnvironment(MPI_COMM_WORLD, argv[1], "", NULL);

10 // Compute
  #if 1
    compute(*env);
```

```

15 #else
    debug_hyst(*env);
#endif

    // Finalize environment
    delete env;
    MPI_Finalize();

20     return 0;
    }

```

Listing 5.68: File example\_main.C.

```

#ifndef __EX_LIKELIHOOD_H__
#define __EX_LIKELIHOOD_H__

#include <queso/GslMatrix.h>

struct
likelihoodRoutine_DataType
{
    std::vector<std::vector<double>* > floor;
    std::vector<double> accel;
};

double likelihoodRoutine(
    const QUESO::GslVector& paramValues,
    const QUESO::GslVector* paramDirection,
    const void* functionDataPtr,
    QUESO::GslVector* gradVector,
    QUESO::GslMatrix* hessianMatrix,
    QUESO::GslVector* hessianEffect);

#endif

```

Listing 5.69: File example\_likelihood.h.

```

#include <example_likelihood.h>
#include <example_hyst.h>

double likelihoodRoutine(
    const QUESO::GslVector& paramValues,
    const QUESO::GslVector* paramDirection,
    const void* functionDataPtr,
    QUESO::GslVector* gradVector,
    QUESO::GslMatrix* hessianMatrix,
    QUESO::GslVector* hessianEffect)
{
    const QUESO::BaseEnvironment& env = paramValues.env();
    UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO(paramValues.sizeLocal() != 15,
        env.fullRank(),
        "example_likelihood()",
        "invalid parameter size");

    const std::vector<std::vector<double>* >&
        floor = ((likelihoodRoutine_DataType *) functionDataPtr)->floor;
    const std::vector<double>&
        accel = ((likelihoodRoutine_DataType *) functionDataPtr)->accel;

    unsigned int numFloors = floor.size();

```

```

unsigned int numTimeSteps = accel.size();

UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO((numFloors != 4),
                    env.fullRank(),
                    "example_likelihood()",
                    "invalid 'numFloors'");

UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO((numTimeSteps != 401),
                    env.fullRank(),
                    "example_likelihood()",
                    "invalid 'numTimeSteps'");

for (unsigned int i = 0; i < numFloors; ++i) {
    UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO(floor[i]->size() != numTimeSteps,
                        env.fullRank(),
                        "example_likelihood()",
                        "invalid number of steps");
}

QUESO::VectorSpace<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix> floorSpace(env, "floor_", numFloors,
                                                                NULL);

double sigmaSq = paramValues[0];

QUESO::GslVector kVec(floorSpace.zeroVector());
kVec[0] = 2.20e+7 * exp(paramValues[1]);
kVec[1] = 2.00e+7 * exp(paramValues[2]);
kVec[2] = 1.70e+7 * exp(paramValues[3]);
kVec[3] = 1.45e+7 * exp(paramValues[4]);

QUESO::GslVector rVec(floorSpace.zeroVector());
rVec[0] = 1.0e-1 * exp(paramValues[5]);
rVec[1] = 1.0e-1 * exp(paramValues[6]);
rVec[2] = 1.0e-1 * exp(paramValues[7]);
rVec[3] = 1.0e-1 * exp(paramValues[8]);

QUESO::GslVector uVec(floorSpace.zeroVector());
uVec[0] = 8.0e-3 * exp(paramValues[9]);
uVec[1] = 8.0e-3 * exp(paramValues[10]);
uVec[2] = 7.0e-3 * exp(paramValues[11]);
uVec[3] = 7.0e-3 * exp(paramValues[12]);

double rho = 7.959e-1 * exp(paramValues[13]);

double gamma = 2.500e-3 * exp(paramValues[14]);

std::vector<double> t(numTimeSteps, 0.);
QUESO::SequenceOfVectors<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix> u (floorSpace, numTimeSteps,
    ""); // absolute displacement
QUESO::SequenceOfVectors<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix> ud (floorSpace, numTimeSteps,
    ""); // velocity
QUESO::SequenceOfVectors<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix> udd (floorSpace, numTimeSteps,
    ""); // acceleration
QUESO::SequenceOfVectors<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix> resfor(floorSpace, numTimeSteps,
    ""); // restoring force
QUESO::SequenceOfVectors<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix> ru (floorSpace, numTimeSteps,
    ""); // relative displacement

QUESO::GslVector massVec(floorSpace.zeroVector());
massVec.cwSet(2.0e+4);

hystereticModel(env,
                massVec,
                kVec,
                rVec,

```



```

        uVec,
        rho,
        gamma,
        accel,
        t, // output
        u,
        ud,
        udd,
        resfor,
        ru);

    QUESO::GslVector auxVec(floorSpace.zeroVector());

    double sum = 0.;
    for (unsigned int i = 0; i < numFloors; ++i) {
        for (unsigned int j = 0; j < numTimeSteps; ++j) {
            udd.getPositionValues(j,auxVec);
            sum += ((*floor[i])[j]-auxVec[i]-accel[j])*((*floor[i])[j]-auxVec[i]-accel[j]);
        }
    }

    double result = -0.5*((double) numFloors)*((double) numTimeSteps)*log(2.*M_PI*sigmaSq) -
        0.5*sum/sigmaSq;
    return result;
}

```

Listing 5.70: File example\_likelihood.C.

```

#ifdef __EX_COMPUTE_H__
#define __EX_COMPUTE_H__

#include <queso/Environment.h>

void compute (const QUESO::FullEnvironment& env);
void debug_hyst(const QUESO::FullEnvironment& env);

#endif

```

Listing 5.71: File example\_compute.h.

```

#include <example_compute.h>
#include <example_likelihood.h>
#include <queso/GslMatrix.h>
#include <queso/StatisticalInverseProblem.h>
#include <queso/ConcatenationSubset.h>
#include <queso/ConcatenatedVectorRV.h>
#include <queso/GenericScalarFunction.h>
#include <queso/UniformVectorRV.h>
#include <sys/time.h>
#include <example_hyst.h>

void compute(const QUESO::FullEnvironment& env) {

    struct timeval timevalNow;
    gettimeofday(&timevalNow, NULL);
    std::cout << std::endl << "Beginning run of 'Hysteretic' example at "
        << ctime(&timevalNow.tv_sec);

    //-----
    // Step 1 of 5: Instantiate the parameter space

```

```

//-----
QUESO::VectorSpace<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
  paramSpaceA(env, "paramA_", 1, NULL);
QUESO::VectorSpace<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
  paramSpaceB(env, "paramB_", 14, NULL);
QUESO::VectorSpace<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
  paramSpace (env, "param_", 15, NULL);

//-----
// Step 2 of 5: Instantiate the parameter domain
//-----
QUESO::GslVector paramMinsA(paramSpaceA.zeroVector());
paramMinsA.cwSet(0);
QUESO::GslVector paramMaxsA(paramSpaceA.zeroVector());
paramMaxsA.cwSet(5);
QUESO::BoxSubset<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
  paramDomainA("paramA_", paramSpaceA, paramMinsA, paramMaxsA);

QUESO::GslVector paramMinsB(paramSpaceB.zeroVector());
paramMinsB.cwSet(-INFINITY);
QUESO::GslVector paramMaxsB(paramSpaceB.zeroVector());
paramMaxsB.cwSet( INFINITY);
QUESO::BoxSubset<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
  paramDomainB("paramB_", paramSpaceB, paramMinsB, paramMaxsB);

QUESO::ConcatenationSubset<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix>
  paramDomain("", paramSpace, paramDomainA, paramDomainB);

//-----
// Step 3 of 5: Instantiate the likelihood function object
//-----
std::cout << "\tInstantiating the Likelihood; calling internally the hysteretic model"
  << std::endl;

likelihoodRoutine_DataType likelihoodRoutine_Data;
likelihoodRoutine_Data.floor.resize(4, NULL);
unsigned int numTimeSteps = 401;
for (unsigned int i = 0; i < 4; ++i) {
  likelihoodRoutine_Data.floor[i] = new std::vector<double>(numTimeSteps, 0.);
}
likelihoodRoutine_Data.accel.resize(numTimeSteps, 0.);
FILE *inp;
inp = fopen("an.txt", "r");
unsigned int numObservations = 0;
double tmpA;
while (fscanf(inp, "%lf", &tmpA) != EOF) {
  likelihoodRoutine_Data.accel[numObservations] = tmpA;
  numObservations++;
}

numObservations=0;
FILE *inp1_1;
inp1_1=fopen("measured_data1_1.txt", "r");
while (fscanf(inp1_1, "%lf", &tmpA) != EOF) {
  (*likelihoodRoutine_Data.floor[0])[numObservations]=tmpA;
  numObservations++;
}

numObservations=0;
FILE *inp1_2;
inp1_2=fopen("measured_data1_2.txt", "r");
while (fscanf(inp1_2, "%lf", &tmpA) != EOF) {
  (*likelihoodRoutine_Data.floor[1])[numObservations]=tmpA;
  numObservations++;
}

```

```

numObservations=0;
FILE *inp1_3;
inp1_3=fopen("measured_data1_3.txt","r");
while (fscanf(inp1_3,"%lf",&tmpA) != EOF) {
    (*likelihoodRoutine_Data.floor[2])[numObservations]=tmpA;
    numObservations++;
}

numObservations=0;
FILE *inp1_4;
inp1_4=fopen("measured_data1_4.txt","r");
while (fscanf(inp1_4,"%lf",&tmpA) != EOF) {
    (*likelihoodRoutine_Data.floor[3])[numObservations]=tmpA;
    numObservations++;
}

QUESO::GenericScalarFunction<QUESO::GslVector,QUESO::GslMatrix>
likelihoodFunctionObj("like_",
                    paramDomain,
                    likelihoodRoutine,
                    (void *) &likelihoodRoutine_Data,
                    true); // routine computes [ln(function)]

//-----
// Step 4 of 5: Instantiate the inverse problem
//-----
std::cout << "\tInstantiating the SIP" << std::endl;

QUESO::UniformVectorRV<QUESO::GslVector,QUESO::GslMatrix>
priorRvA("priorA_", paramDomainA);

QUESO::GslVector meanVec(paramSpaceB.zeroVector());
QUESO::GslVector diagVec(paramSpaceB.zeroVector());

diagVec.cwSet(0.6*0.6);

QUESO::GslMatrix covMatrix(diagVec);

QUESO::GaussianVectorRV<QUESO::GslVector,QUESO::GslMatrix>
priorRvB("priorB_", paramDomainB,meanVec,covMatrix);

QUESO::ConcatenatedVectorRV<QUESO::GslVector,QUESO::GslMatrix>
priorRv("prior_", priorRvA, priorRvB, paramDomain);

QUESO::GenericVectorRV<QUESO::GslVector,QUESO::GslMatrix>
postRv("post_", paramSpace);

QUESO::StatisticalInverseProblem<QUESO::GslVector,QUESO::GslMatrix>
ip("", NULL, priorRv, likelihoodFunctionObj, postRv);

//-----
// Step 5 of 5: Solve the inverse problem
//-----
std::cout << "\tSolving the SIP with Multilevel method" << std::endl;

ip.solveWithBayesMLSampling();

gettimeofday(&timevalNow, NULL);
std::cout << "Ending run of 'Hysteretic' example at "
            << ctime(&timevalNow.tv_sec) << std::endl;
return;
}
//-----

```

```

//-----
//-----
void debug_hyst(const QUESO::FullEnvironment& env) {
    unsigned int numFloors = 4;
    unsigned int numTimeSteps = 401;

    std::vector<double> accel(numTimeSteps,0.);
    FILE *inp;
    inp = fopen("an.txt","r");
    unsigned int numObservations = 0;
    double tmpA;
    while (fscanf(inp,"%lf",&tmpA) != EOF) {
        UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO((numObservations >= accel.size()),
            env.fullRank(),
            "debug_hyst()",
            "input file has too many lines");
        accel[numObservations] = tmpA;
        numObservations++;
    }
    UQ_FATAL_TEST_MACRO((numObservations != accel.size()),
        env.fullRank(),
        "debug_hyst()",
        "input file has a smaller number of observations than expected");

    QUESO::VectorSpace<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix> floorSpace(env, "floor_", numFloors,
        NULL);

    QUESO::GslVector kVec(floorSpace.zeroVector());
    kVec[0] = 2.20e+7;
    kVec[1] = 2.00e+7;
    kVec[2] = 1.70e+7;
    kVec[3] = 1.45e+7;

    QUESO::GslVector rVec(floorSpace.zeroVector());
    rVec[0] = 0.1;
    rVec[1] = 0.1;
    rVec[2] = 0.1;
    rVec[3] = 0.1;

    QUESO::GslVector uVec(floorSpace.zeroVector());
    uVec[0] = 0.008;
    uVec[1] = 0.008;
    uVec[2] = 0.007;
    uVec[3] = 0.007;

    double rho = 7.959e-1 ;//0.1976;
    double gamma = 2.500e-3 ; //0.0038;

    std::vector<double> t(numTimeSteps,0.);
    QUESO::SequenceOfVectors<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix> u (floorSpace, numTimeSteps,
        ""); // absolute displacement
    QUESO::SequenceOfVectors<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix> ud (floorSpace, numTimeSteps,
        ""); // velocity
    QUESO::SequenceOfVectors<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix> udd (floorSpace, numTimeSteps,
        ""); // acceleration
    QUESO::SequenceOfVectors<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix> resfor(floorSpace, numTimeSteps,
        ""); // restoring force
    QUESO::SequenceOfVectors<QUESO::GslVector, QUESO::GslMatrix> ru (floorSpace, numTimeSteps,
        ""); // relative displacement

    u.setPositionValues (0,floorSpace.zeroVector());
    ud.setPositionValues (0,floorSpace.zeroVector());
    udd.setPositionValues (0,floorSpace.zeroVector());
    resfor.setPositionValues(0,floorSpace.zeroVector());
    ru.setPositionValues (0,floorSpace.zeroVector());

```

```

QUESO::GslVector massVec(floorSpace.zeroVector());
massVec.cwSet(2.0e+4);

hystereticModel(env,
                massVec,
                kVec,
                rVec,
                uVec,
                rho,
                gamma,
                accel,
                t, // output
                u,
                ud,
                udd,
                resfor,
                ru);

std::set<unsigned int> auxSet;
auxSet.insert(0);

// Writing some data to the file 'outputData/cpp_output.m'
std::ofstream myFile;
myFile.open ("outputData/cpp_output.m");

// Write 't_cpp'
myFile << "t_cpp = zeros(" << 1 << ", " << numTimeSteps << ");\n"
        << "t_cpp = [";
for (unsigned int j = 0; j < numTimeSteps; ++j) {
    myFile << t[j] << " ";
}
myFile << "];" << std::endl;

// Write 'a_cpp'
myFile << "a_cpp = zeros(" << 1 << ", " << numTimeSteps << ");\n"
        << "a_cpp = [";
for (unsigned int j = 0; j < numTimeSteps; ++j) {
    myFile << accel[j] << " ";
}
myFile << "];" << std::endl;

QUESO::GslVector auxVec(floorSpace.zeroVector());

// Write 'u_cpp'
myFile << "u_cpp = zeros(" << numFloors << ", " << numTimeSteps << ");\n"
        << "u_cpp = [";
for (unsigned int i = 0; i < numFloors; ++i) {
    for (unsigned int j = 0; j < numTimeSteps; ++j) {
        u.getPositionValues(j,auxVec);
        myFile << auxVec[i] << " ";
    }
    myFile << std::endl;
}
myFile << "];" << std::endl;

// Write 'ud_cpp'
myFile << "ud_cpp = zeros(" << numFloors << ", " << numTimeSteps << ");\n"
        << "ud_cpp = [";
for (unsigned int i = 0; i < numFloors; ++i) {
    for (unsigned int j = 0; j < numTimeSteps; ++j) {
        ud.getPositionValues(j,auxVec);
        myFile << auxVec[i] << " ";
    }
}
myFile << std::endl;

```

```

}
myFile << "]" << std::endl;

// Write 'udd_cpp'
myFile << "udd_cpp = zeros(" << numFloors << "," << numTimeSteps << ");\n"
    << "udd_cpp = [";
for (unsigned int i = 0; i < numFloors; ++i) {
    for (unsigned int j = 0; j < numTimeSteps; ++j) {
        udd.getPositionValues(j,auxVec);
        myFile << auxVec[i] << " ";
    }
    myFile << std::endl;
}
myFile << "]" << std::endl;

// Write 'resfor_cpp'
myFile << "resfor_cpp = zeros(" << numFloors << "," << numTimeSteps << ");\n"
    << "resfor_cpp = [";
for (unsigned int i = 0; i < numFloors; ++i) {
    for (unsigned int j = 0; j < numTimeSteps; ++j) {
        resfor.getPositionValues(j,auxVec);
        myFile << auxVec[i] << " ";
    }
    myFile << std::endl;
}
myFile << "]" << std::endl;

// Write 'ru_cpp'
myFile << "ru_cpp = zeros(" << numFloors << "," << numTimeSteps << ");\n"
    << "ru_cpp = [";
for (unsigned int i = 0; i < numFloors; ++i) {
    for (unsigned int j = 0; j < numTimeSteps; ++j) {
        ru.getPositionValues(j,auxVec);
        myFile << auxVec[i] << " ";
    }
    myFile << std::endl;
}
myFile << "]" << std::endl;

myFile.close();

return;
}

```

Listing 5.72: File example\_compute.C.

### 5.7.3 Input File

The options used for solving this example are displayed in Listing 5.73.

```

#####
# UQ Environment
#####
#env_help = anything
env_numSubEnvironments = 1
env_subDisplayFileName = outputData/display
env_subDisplayAllowAll = 0
env_subDisplayAllowedSet = 0
env_displayVerbosity = 0
env_syncVerbosity = 0

```

```

env_seed                = 0

#####
# Statistical inverse problem (ip)
#####
#ip_help                = anything
ip_computeSolution     = 1
ip_dataOutputFileName  = outputData/sipOutput
ip_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0

#####
# 'ip_': information for Multilevel algorithm
#####
#ip_ml_help            = anything
ip_ml_dataOutputFileName = outputData/sipOutput_ml
ip_ml_dataOutputAllowedSet = 0 1

#####
# All levels , unless otherwise specified
#####
ip_ml_default_minEffectiveSizeRatio = 0.49
ip_ml_default_maxEffectiveSizeRatio = 0.51
ip_ml_default_rawChain_size = 1000
#ip_ml_default_rawChain_dataOutputFileName = outputData/rawChain_ml
#ip_ml_0_rawChain_dataOutputFileName = outputData/rawChain_ml

#ip_ml_default_scaleCovMatrix          = 0
#ip_ml_default_dr_maxNumExtraStages    = 2
#ip_ml_default_dr_listOfScalesForExtraStages = 10. 25.

#####
# Last level (level 4 for 'example_gsl' executable)
#####
ip_ml_last_dataOutputFileName          = outputData/sipOutput_ml
ip_ml_last_dataOutputAllowedSet        = 0 1
ip_ml_last_rawChain_size                = 5000
ip_ml_last_rawChain_computeStats       = 1
ip_ml_last_rawChain_dataOutputFileName = outputData/rawChain_ml

#ip_ml_last_scaleCovMatrix              = 0
#ip_ml_last_dr_maxNumExtraStages        = 2
#ip_ml_last_dr_listOfScalesForExtraStages = 10. 25.

ip_ml_last_rawChain_stats_kde_compute   = 1
ip_ml_last_rawChain_stats_kde_numEvalPositions = 250
ip_ml_last_rawChain_stats_covMatrix_compute = 1
ip_ml_last_rawChain_stats_corrMatrix_compute = 1

```

Listing 5.73: Options for QUESO library used in application code (Listings 5.68-5.72).

## 5.7.4 Create your own Makefile

Similarly to the other examples presented in this user's manual and also available with QUESO distribution, a user-created makefile is available: 'Makefile\_hysteretic\_violeta' which may be personalized to each user's computer settings and used to compile the code and create the executable `hysteretic_gsl`.

Thus to compile, build and execute the code, commands similar to the following should be entered:

```
$ cd $HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/examples/hysteretic/  
$ export LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$LD_LIBRARY_PATH:\br/>$HOME/LIBRARIES/gsl-1.15/lib/:\br/>$HOME/LIBRARIES/boost-1.53.0/lib/:\br/>$HOME/LIBRARIES/hdf5-1.8.10/lib/\  
$HOME/LIBRARIES/QUESO-0.50.0/lib  
$ make -f Makefile_hysteretic_violeta  
$ ./hysteretic_gsl example.inp
```

Again, the ‘export’ instruction above is only necessary if the user has not saved the path for the libraries used during QUESO installation in his/her `.bashrc` file.

## 5.7.5 Data Post-Processing and Visualization

According to the specifications of the input file in Listing 5.73, both a folder named `outputData` and a the following files should be generated:

```
rawChain.m1.m  
display_sub0.txt
```

Note that in this hysteretic problem a total of 13 levels are required for the Multilevel method (e.g. see the contents of file `rawChain.m1.m`).

The sequence of Matlab commands is identical to the ones presented in Sections 5.1.5, 5.2.5, 5.3.8 and 5.4.7; therefore, are omitted here. The reader is invited to explore the Matlab files `plot_all.m` and/or `cpp_gen.m`, for details of how the figures have been generated.

### 5.7.5.1 KDE Plots

Figure 5.7.4 presents the KDE plots of each parameter  $\theta_i$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, 15$ . The Multilevel method also provides data about the logarithm of the likelihood function as well as of the target PDF. Figure 5.7.5 presents the KDE plots of both the likelihood function and of its logarithm.

### 5.7.5.2 Autocorrelation and CDF Plots

Figure 5.7.6a combines the CDF of all parameters  $\theta_i$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, 15$  into a single plot. Figure 5.7.6b presents their autocorrelations.



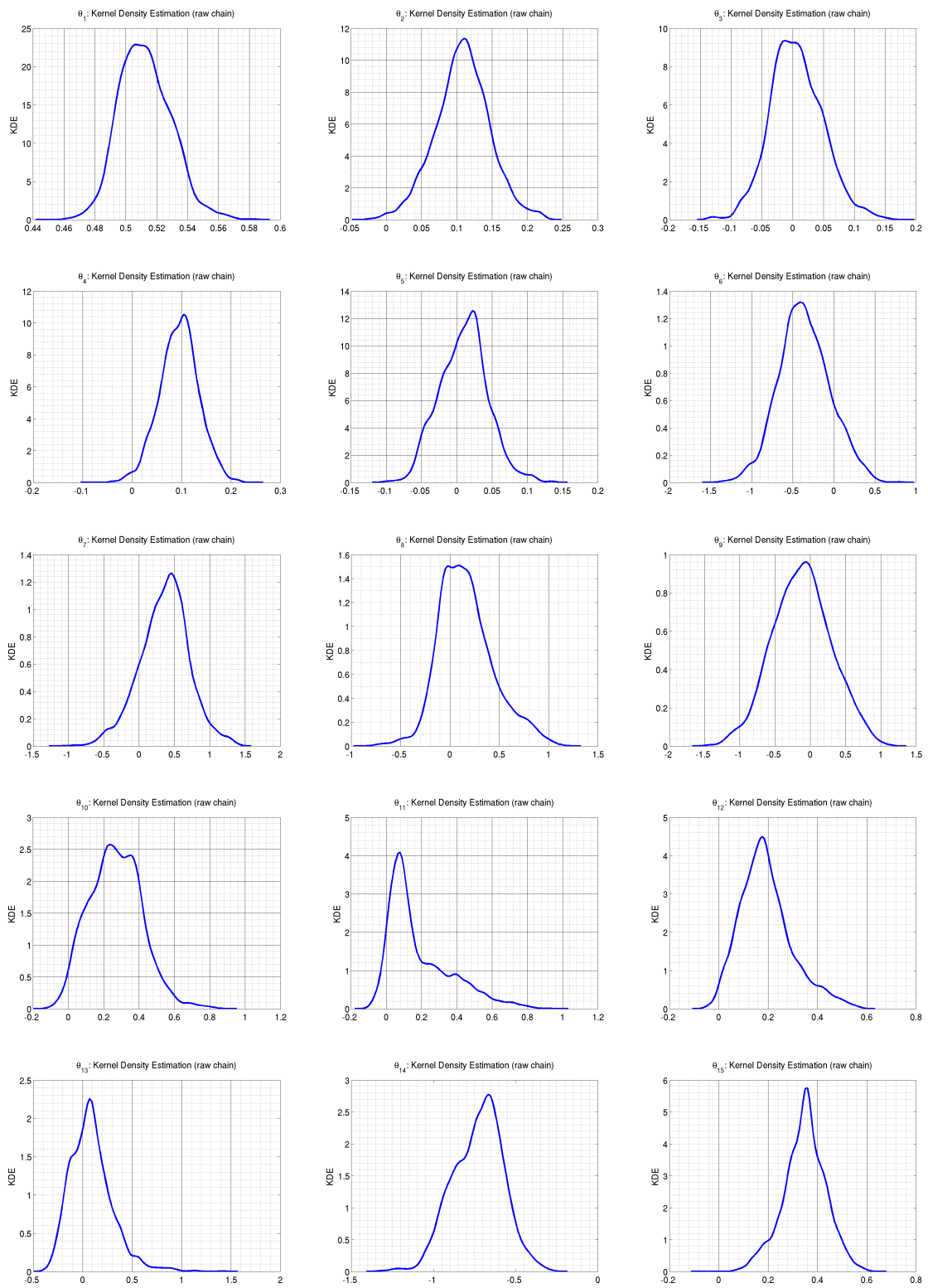


Figure 5.7.4: KDE plots of parameter  $\theta$  at the last level.

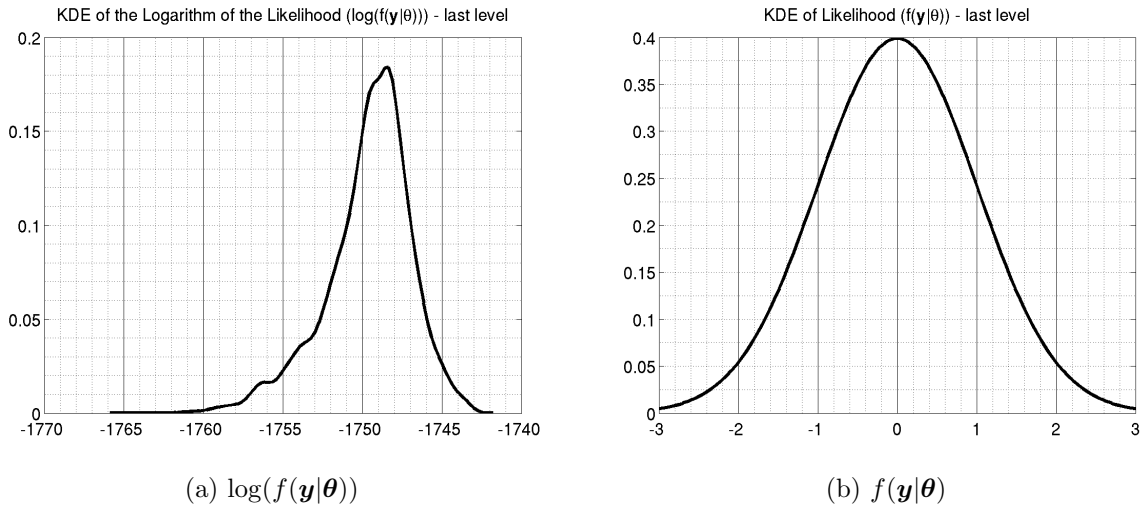


Figure 5.7.5: KDE plots of the likelihood function, given by Eq. (5.7.3), and of its logarithm, at the last level.

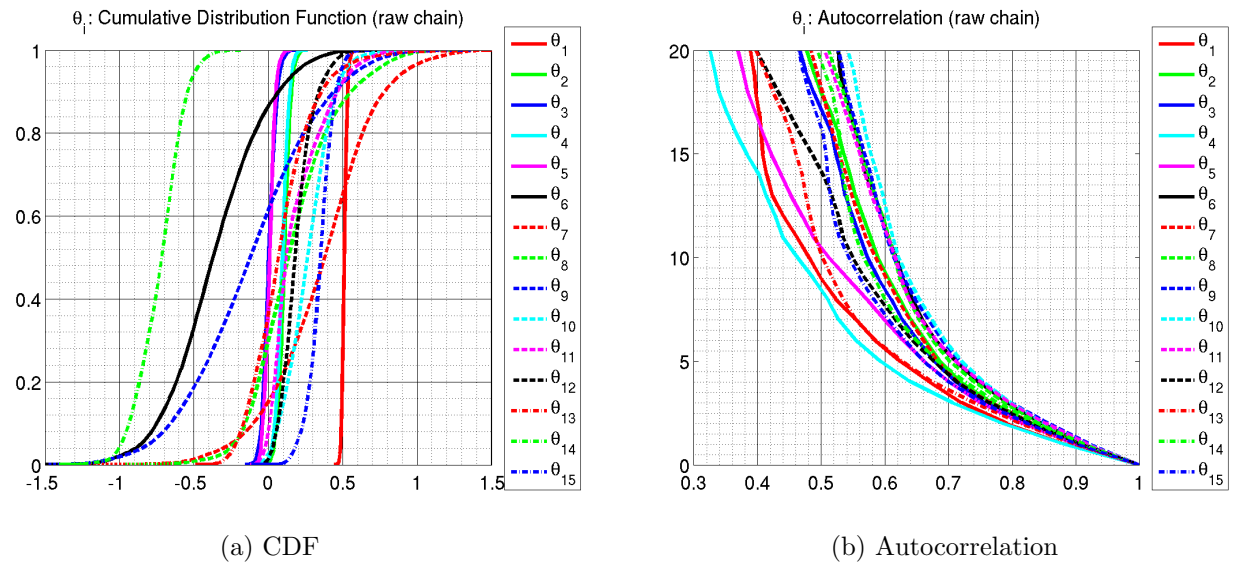


Figure 5.7.6: CDF and autocorrelation plots of parameter  $\boldsymbol{\theta}$  at the last level.

---

## Bibliography

---

- [1] Diagrams for Interactive Learning. <http://interactagram.com/>. Accessed on August 12th, 2012.
- [2] TACC: Texas Advanced Computing Center. <http://www.tacc.utexas.edu/>, 2001-2013.
- [3] J. L. Beck and S.-K. Au. Bayesian updating of structural models and reliability using Markov Chain Monte Carlo simulation. *Journal Of Engineering Mechanics*, 128:380–391, 2002.
- [4] D. Calvetti and E. Somersalo. *Introduction to Bayesian Scientific Computing*, volume 2 of *Surveys and Tutorials in the Applied Mathematical Sciences*. Springer, 2007.
- [5] B. P. Carlin and T. A. Louis. *Bayesian Methods for Data Analysis*. Texts in Statistical Science. CRS Press, 3rd edition, 2006.
- [6] S. H. Cheung. *Stochastic analysis, model and reliability updating of complex systems with applications to structural dynamics*. *PhD thesis*. Jan 2009, California Institute of Technology., 2009.
- [7] S. H. Cheung, Todd A. Oliver, E. E. Prudencio, Serge Prudhomme, and Robert D. Moser. Bayesian uncertainty analysis with applications to turbulence modeling. *Reliability Engineering & System Safety*, 96(9, SI):1137–1149, 2011.
- [8] S. H. Cheung and E. E. Prudencio. Parallel adaptive multilevel sampling algorithms for the Bayesian analysis of mathematical models. *International Journal for Uncertainty Quantification*, 2(3):215237, 2012.
- [9] J. Ching and Y. Chen. Transitional Markov Chain Monte Carlo method for Bayesian model updating, model class selection, and model averaging. *Journal Of Engineering Mechanics*, 133(7):816832, 2007.

- [10] Committee on Mathematical Foundations of Verification, Validation, and Uncertainty Quantification; Board on Mathematical Sciences and Their Applications, Division on Engineering and Physical Sciences, National Research Council. *Assessing the Reliability of Complex Models: Mathematical and Statistical Foundations of Verification, Validation, and Uncertainty Quantification*. The National Academies Press, 2012. [http://www.nap.edu/openbook.php?record\\_id=13395](http://www.nap.edu/openbook.php?record_id=13395).
- [11] A. DasGupta. *Asymptotic Theory of Statistics and Probability*. Springer Texts in Statistics. Springer, 2008.
- [12] R. Durrett. *Probability: Theory and Examples*. Duxbury Advanced Series. Thomson Brooks/Cole, 3rd edition, 2005.
- [13] Mark Galassi, James Theiler, Brian Gough, Gerard Jungman, and many others. GNU Scientific Library. <http://www.gnu.org/software/gsl/>, 1996-2011.
- [14] A. Gelman, J. B. Carlin, H. S. Stern, and D. B. Rubin. *Bayesian Data Analysis*. Texts in Statistical Science. Chapman & Hall/CRC, 2nd edition, 2004.
- [15] P. J. Green and A. Mira. Delayed rejection in reversible jump Metropolis-Hastings. *BIOMETRIKA*, 88(4):1035–1053, 2001.
- [16] The HDF Group. HDF5 (Hierarchical Data Format 5). <http://www.hdfgroup.org/HDF5/>, 2000–2012.
- [17] The MathWorks Group. MATLAB®. <http://www.mathworks.com/products/matlab/>, 2013.
- [18] H. Haario, M. Laine, A. Mira, and E. Saksman. DRAM: Efficient adaptive MCMC. *Stat. Comput.*, 16:339–354, 2006.
- [19] H. Haario, E. Saksman, and J. Tamminen. An adaptive Metropolis algorithm. *Bernoulli*, 7(2):223–242, 2001.
- [20] W. K. Hastings. Monte Carlo sampling methods using Markov chains and their applications. *BIOMETRIKA*, 57(1):97–109, 1970.
- [21] Michael Heroux. Trilinos. <http://trilinos.sandia.gov/>, 2013.
- [22] Michael A. Heroux, Roscoe A. Bartlett, Vicki E. Howle, Robert J. Hoekstra, Jonathan J. Hu, Tamara G. Kolda, Richard B. Lehoucq, Kevin R. Long, Roger P. Pawlowski, Eric T. Phipps, Andrew G. Salinger, Heidi K. Thornquist, Ray S. Tuminaro, James M. Willenbring, Alan Williams, and Kendall S. Stanley. An overview of the Trilinos project. *ACM Trans. Math. Softw.*, 31(3):397–423, 2005.
- [23] X. Huan and Y. Marzouk. Optimal Bayesian experimental design for combustion kinetics. In *49th AIAA Aerospace Sciences Meeting including the New Horizons Forum and Aerospace Exposition*, number AIAA 2011-513, Orlando, Florida, 2011.

- [24] Silicon Graphics International. STL: Standard Template Library. <http://www.sgi.com/tech/stl/>, 2000-2011.
- [25] J. Jacod and P. Protter. *Probability Essentials*. Springer, 2nd edition, 2004.
- [26] E. T. Jaynes. *Probability Theory: The Logic of Science*. Cambridge University Press, 2003.
- [27] N. M. Josuttis. *The C++ Standard Library, A Tutorial and Reference*. Addison Wesley, 1st edition, 1999.
- [28] J. Kaipio and E. Somersalo. *Statistical and Computational Inverse Problems*, volume 160 of *Applied Mathematical Sciences*. Springer, 2005.
- [29] M. Laine. DRAM - Delayed Rejection Adaptive Metropolis. <http://helios.fmi.fi/~lainema/dram/>, 2006-2008. Accessed on October 8th, 2013.
- [30] M. Laine. MCMC Toolbox for Matlab. [helios.fmi.fi/~lainema/mcmc/](http://helios.fmi.fi/~lainema/mcmc/), 2006-2008. Accessed on March 28th, 2013.
- [31] M. Laine. *Adaptive MCMC methods with applications in environmental and geophysical models*. PhD thesis, Lappeenranta University of Technology, Lappeenranta, Finland, 2008.
- [32] S. B. Lippman, J. Lajoie, and B. E. Moo. *C++ Primer*. Addison Wesley, 4th edition, 2005.
- [33] Andrew Makhorin and GLPK Development Team. GLPK (GNU Linear Programming Kit). <http://www.gnu.org/software/glpk/>, 2000-2012.
- [34] N. Metropolis, A. W. Rosenbluth, M. N. Rosenbluth, A. H. Teller, and E. Teller. Equations of state calculations by fast computing machines. *Journal of Chemical Physics*, 21(6):1087–1092, 1953.
- [35] A. Mira. On Metropolis-Hastings algorithms with delayed rejection. *Metron - International Journal of Statistics*, 59(3-4):231–241, 2001.
- [36] E. E. Prudencio and K. W. Schulz. The Parallel C++ Statistical Library ‘QUESO’: Quantification of Uncertainty for Estimation, Simulation and Optimization. In *Euro-Par 2011: Parallel Processing Workshops*, volume 7155 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 398–407. Springer Berlin / Heidelberg, 2012.
- [37] C. P. Robert. *The Bayesian Choice*. Springer Verlag, 2nd edition, 2004.
- [38] C. P. Robert and G. Casella. *Monte Carlo Statistical Methods*. Springer Verlag, 2nd edition, 2005.

- [39] B. W. Silverman. *Density Estimation for Statistics and Data Analysis*. Number 26 in Monographs on Statistics & Applied Probability. Chapman & Hall/CRC, 1986.
- [40] Boost Development Team. Boost C++ Libraries. <http://www.boost.org/>, 1998-2013.
- [41] GCC Team. GCC, the GNU compiler collection. <http://gcc.gnu.org/>, 1987-2013.
- [42] GNU Development Team. GNU build system (autotools). <http://www.gnu.org/software/software.html>, ?–2013. Retrieved August 4th, 2013.
- [43] GRVY Development Team. The groovy toolkit (GRVY). <https://red.ices.utexas.edu/projects/software/wiki/GRVY>, 1996-2009.
- [44] Intel®Team. Intel c++ compiler. <http://software.intel.com/en-us/c-compilers>, 1987-2013. Retrieved August 4th, 2013.
- [45] MPICH Development Team. MPICH: High-Performance Portable MPI. <http://www.mpich.org/>, 2001-2013.
- [46] Octave Development Team. GNU Octave. <http://www.gnu.org/software/octave/>, 1988–2013.
- [47] Open MPI Development Team. Open MPI: Open source high performance computing. <http://www.open-mpi.org/>, 2008-2012.
- [48] Dimitri van Heesch. Doxygen. <http://www.doxygen.org/>, 2009-2013.
- [49] <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ablation>. Accessed on August 12th, 2012.

---

## Free Software Needs Free Documentation

---

*The following article was written by Richard Stallman, founder of the GNU Project.*

The biggest deficiency in the free software community today is not in the software—it is the lack of good free documentation that we can include with the free software. Many of our most important programs do not come with free reference manuals and free introductory texts. Documentation is an essential part of any software package; when an important free software package does not come with a free manual and a free tutorial, that is a major gap. We have many such gaps today.

Consider Perl, for instance. The tutorial manuals that people normally use are non-free. How did this come about? Because the authors of those manuals published them with restrictive terms—no copying, no modification, source files not available—which exclude them from the free software world.

That wasn't the first time this sort of thing happened, and it was far from the last. Many times we have heard a GNU user eagerly describe a manual that he is writing, his intended contribution to the community, only to learn that he had ruined everything by signing a publication contract to make it non-free.

Free documentation, like free software, is a matter of freedom, not price. The problem with the non-free manual is not that publishers charge a price for printed copies—that in itself is fine. (The Free Software Foundation sells printed copies of manuals, too.) The problem is the restrictions on the use of the manual. Free manuals are available in source code form, and give you permission to copy and modify. Non-free manuals do not allow this.

The criteria of freedom for a free manual are roughly the same as for free software. Redistribution (including the normal kinds of commercial redistribution) must be permitted, so that the manual can accompany every copy of the program, both on-line and on paper.

Permission for modification of the technical content is crucial too. When people modify the software, adding or changing features, if they are conscientious they will change the manual too—so they can provide accurate and clear documentation for the modified program. A manual that leaves you no choice but to write a new manual to document a changed version of the program is not really available to our community.

Some kinds of limits on the way modification is handled are acceptable. For example, requirements to preserve the original author's copyright notice, the distribution terms, or the list of authors, are ok. It is also no problem to require modified versions to include notice that they were modified. Even entire sections that may not be deleted or changed are acceptable, as long as they deal with nontechnical topics (like this one). These kinds of restrictions are acceptable because they don't obstruct the community's normal use of the manual.

However, it must be possible to modify all the technical content of the manual, and then distribute the result in all the usual media, through all the usual channels. Otherwise, the restrictions obstruct the use of the manual, it is not free, and we need another manual to replace it.

Please spread the word about this issue. Our community continues to lose manuals to proprietary publishing. If we spread the word that free software needs free reference manuals and free tutorials, perhaps the next person who wants to contribute by writing documentation will realize, before it is too late, that only free manuals contribute to the free software community.

If you are writing documentation, please insist on publishing it under the GNU Free Documentation License or another free documentation license. Remember that this decision requires your approval—you don't have to let the publisher decide. Some commercial publishers will use a free license if you insist, but they will not propose the option; it is up to you to raise the issue and say firmly that this is what you want. If the publisher you are dealing with refuses, please try other publishers. If you're not sure whether a proposed license is free, write to lice



---

# GNU General Public License

---

Copyright © 2007 Free Software Foundation, Inc. <http://fsf.org/>

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

## Preamble

The GNU General Public License is a free, copyleft license for software and other kinds of works.

The licenses for most software and other practical works are designed to take away your freedom to share and change the works. By contrast, the GNU General Public License is intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change all versions of a program—to make sure it remains free software for all its users. We, the Free Software Foundation, use the GNU General Public License for most of our software; it applies also to any other work released this way by its authors. You can apply it to your programs, too.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for them if you wish), that you receive source code or can get it if you want it, that you can change the software or use pieces of it in new free programs, and that you know you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to prevent others from denying you these rights or asking you to surrender the rights. Therefore, you have certain responsibilities if you distribute copies of the software, or if you modify it: responsibilities to respect the freedom of others.

For example, if you distribute copies of such a program, whether gratis or for a fee, you must pass on to the recipients the same freedoms that you received. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

Developers that use the GNU GPL protect your rights with two steps: (1) assert copyright on the software, and (2) offer you this License giving you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify it.

For the developers' and authors' protection, the GPL clearly explains that there is no warranty for this free software. For both users' and authors' sake, the GPL requires that modified versions be marked as changed, so that their problems will not be attributed erroneously to authors of previous versions.

Some devices are designed to deny users access to install or run modified versions of the software inside them, although the manufacturer can do so. This is fundamentally incompatible with the aim of protecting users' freedom to change the software. The systematic pattern of such abuse occurs in the area of products for individuals to use, which is precisely where it is most unacceptable. Therefore, we have designed this version of the GPL to prohibit the practice for those products. If such problems arise substantially in other domains, we stand ready to extend this provision to those domains in future versions of the GPL, as needed to protect the freedom of users.

Finally, every program is threatened constantly by software patents. States should not allow patents to restrict development and use of software on general-purpose computers, but in those that do, we wish to avoid the special danger that patents applied to a free program could make it effectively proprietary. To prevent this, the GPL assures that patents cannot be used to render the program non-free.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow.

## Terms and Conditions

### 0. Definitions

“This License” refers to version 3 of the GNU General Public License.

“Copyright” also means copyright-like laws that apply to other kinds of works, such as semiconductor masks.

“The Program” refers to any copyrightable work licensed under this License. Each licensee is addressed as “you”. “Licensees” and “recipients” may be individuals or organizations.

To “modify” a work means to copy from or adapt all or part of the work in a fashion requiring copyright permission, other than the making of an exact copy. The resulting work is called a “modified version” of the earlier work or a work “based on” the earlier work.

A “covered work” means either the unmodified Program or a work based on the Program.

To “propagate” a work means to do anything with it that, without permission, would make you directly or secondarily liable for infringement under applicable copyright law, except executing it on a computer or modifying a private copy. Propagation includes copying,

distribution (with or without modification), making available to the public, and in some countries other activities as well.

To “convey” a work means any kind of propagation that enables other parties to make or receive copies. Mere interaction with a user through a computer network, with no transfer of a copy, is not conveying.

An interactive user interface displays “Appropriate Legal Notices” to the extent that it includes a convenient and prominently visible feature that (1) displays an appropriate copyright notice, and (2) tells the user that there is no warranty for the work (except to the extent that warranties are provided), that licensees may convey the work under this License, and how to view a copy of this License. If the interface presents a list of user commands or options, such as a menu, a prominent item in the list meets this criterion.

## 1. Source Code

The “source code” for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. “Object code” means any non-source form of a work.

A “Standard Interface” means an interface that either is an official standard defined by a recognized standards body, or, in the case of interfaces specified for a particular programming language, one that is widely used among developers working in that language.

The “System Libraries” of an executable work include anything, other than the work as a whole, that (a) is included in the normal form of packaging a Major Component, but which is not part of that Major Component, and (b) serves only to enable use of the work with that Major Component, or to implement a Standard Interface for which an implementation is available to the public in source code form. A “Major Component”, in this context, means a major essential component (kernel, window system, and so on) of the specific operating system (if any) on which the executable work runs, or a compiler used to produce the work, or an object code interpreter used to run it.

The “Corresponding Source” for a work in object code form means all the source code needed to generate, install, and (for an executable work) run the object code and to modify the work, including scripts to control those activities. However, it does not include the work’s System Libraries, or general-purpose tools or generally available free programs which are used unmodified in performing those activities but which are not part of the work. For example, Corresponding Source includes interface definition files associated with source files for the work, and the source code for shared libraries and dynamically linked subprograms that the work is specifically designed to require, such as by intimate data communication or control flow between those subprograms and other parts of the work.

The Corresponding Source need not include anything that users can regenerate automatically from other parts of the Corresponding Source.

The Corresponding Source for a work in source code form is that same work.

## 2. Basic Permissions

All rights granted under this License are granted for the term of copyright on the Program, and are irrevocable provided the stated conditions are met. This License explicitly affirms your unlimited permission to run the unmodified Program. The output from running a covered work is covered by this License only if the output, given its content, constitutes a covered work. This License acknowledges your rights of fair use or other equivalent, as provided by copyright law.

You may make, run and propagate covered works that you do not convey, without conditions so long as your license otherwise remains in force. You may convey covered works to others for the sole purpose of having them make modifications exclusively for you, or provide you with facilities for running those works, provided that you comply with the terms of this License in conveying all material for which you do not control copyright. Those thus making or running the covered works for you must do so exclusively on your behalf, under your direction and control, on terms that prohibit them from making any copies of your copyrighted material outside their relationship with you.

Conveying under any other circumstances is permitted solely under the conditions stated below. Sublicensing is not allowed; section 10 makes it unnecessary.

## 3. Protecting Users' Legal Rights From Anti-Circumvention Law

No covered work shall be deemed part of an effective technological measure under any applicable law fulfilling obligations under article 11 of the WIPO copyright treaty adopted on 20 December 1996, or similar laws prohibiting or restricting circumvention of such measures.

When you convey a covered work, you waive any legal power to forbid circumvention of technological measures to the extent such circumvention is effected by exercising rights under this License with respect to the covered work, and you disclaim any intention to limit operation or modification of the work as a means of enforcing, against the work's users, your or third parties' legal rights to forbid circumvention of technological measures.

## 4. Conveying Verbatim Copies

You may convey verbatim copies of the Program's source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice; keep intact all notices stating that this License and any non-permissive terms added in accord with section 7 apply to the code; keep intact all notices of the absence of any warranty; and give all recipients a copy of this License along with the Program.

You may charge any price or no price for each copy that you convey, and you may offer support or warranty protection for a fee.

## 5. Conveying Modified Source Versions

You may convey a work based on the Program, or the modifications to produce it from the Program, in the form of source code under the terms of section 4, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:

- (a) The work must carry prominent notices stating that you modified it, and giving a relevant date.
- (b) The work must carry prominent notices stating that it is released under this License and any conditions added under section 7. This requirement modifies the requirement in section 4 to “keep intact all notices”.
- (c) You must license the entire work, as a whole, under this License to anyone who comes into possession of a copy. This License will therefore apply, along with any applicable section 7 additional terms, to the whole of the work, and all its parts, regardless of how they are packaged. This License gives no permission to license the work in any other way, but it does not invalidate such permission if you have separately received it.
- (d) If the work has interactive user interfaces, each must display Appropriate Legal Notices; however, if the Program has interactive interfaces that do not display Appropriate Legal Notices, your work need not make them do so.

A compilation of a covered work with other separate and independent works, which are not by their nature extensions of the covered work, and which are not combined with it such as to form a larger program, in or on a volume of a storage or distribution medium, is called an “aggregate” if the compilation and its resulting copyright are not used to limit the access or legal rights of the compilation’s users beyond what the individual works permit. Inclusion of a covered work in an aggregate does not cause this License to apply to the other parts of the aggregate.

## 6. Conveying Non-Source Forms

You may convey a covered work in object code form under the terms of sections 4 and 5, provided that you also convey the machine-readable Corresponding Source under the terms of this License, in one of these ways:

- (a) Convey the object code in, or embodied in, a physical product (including a physical distribution medium), accompanied by the Corresponding Source fixed on a durable physical medium customarily used for software interchange.
- (b) Convey the object code in, or embodied in, a physical product (including a physical distribution medium), accompanied by a written offer, valid for at least three years and valid for as long as you offer spare parts or customer support for that product model, to give anyone who possesses the object code either (1) a copy of the Corresponding

Source for all the software in the product that is covered by this License, on a durable physical medium customarily used for software interchange, for a price no more than your reasonable cost of physically performing this conveying of source, or (2) access to copy the Corresponding Source from a network server at no charge.

- (c) Convey individual copies of the object code with a copy of the written offer to provide the Corresponding Source. This alternative is allowed only occasionally and noncommercially, and only if you received the object code with such an offer, in accord with subsection 6b.
- (d) Convey the object code by offering access from a designated place (gratis or for a charge), and offer equivalent access to the Corresponding Source in the same way through the same place at no further charge. You need not require recipients to copy the Corresponding Source along with the object code. If the place to copy the object code is a network server, the Corresponding Source may be on a different server (operated by you or a third party) that supports equivalent copying facilities, provided you maintain clear directions next to the object code saying where to find the Corresponding Source. Regardless of what server hosts the Corresponding Source, you remain obligated to ensure that it is available for as long as needed to satisfy these requirements.
- (e) Convey the object code using peer-to-peer transmission, provided you inform other peers where the object code and Corresponding Source of the work are being offered to the general public at no charge under subsection 6d.

A separable portion of the object code, whose source code is excluded from the Corresponding Source as a System Library, need not be included in conveying the object code work.

A “User Product” is either (1) a “consumer product”, which means any tangible personal property which is normally used for personal, family, or household purposes, or (2) anything designed or sold for incorporation into a dwelling. In determining whether a product is a consumer product, doubtful cases shall be resolved in favor of coverage. For a particular product received by a particular user, “normally used” refers to a typical or common use of that class of product, regardless of the status of the particular user or of the way in which the particular user actually uses, or expects or is expected to use, the product. A product is a consumer product regardless of whether the product has substantial commercial, industrial or non-consumer uses, unless such uses represent the only significant mode of use of the product.

“Installation Information” for a User Product means any methods, procedures, authorization keys, or other information required to install and execute modified versions of a covered work in that User Product from a modified version of its Corresponding Source. The information must suffice to ensure that the continued functioning of the modified object code is in no case prevented or interfered with solely because modification has been made.

If you convey an object code work under this section in, or with, or specifically for use in, a User Product, and the conveying occurs as part of a transaction in which the right of possession and use of the User Product is transferred to the recipient in perpetuity or for a fixed term (regardless of how the transaction is characterized), the Corresponding Source

conveyed under this section must be accompanied by the Installation Information. But this requirement does not apply if neither you nor any third party retains the ability to install modified object code on the User Product (for example, the work has been installed in ROM).

The requirement to provide Installation Information does not include a requirement to continue to provide support service, warranty, or updates for a work that has been modified or installed by the recipient, or for the User Product in which it has been modified or installed. Access to a network may be denied when the modification itself materially and adversely affects the operation of the network or violates the rules and protocols for communication across the network.

Corresponding Source conveyed, and Installation Information provided, in accord with this section must be in a format that is publicly documented (and with an implementation available to the public in source code form), and must require no special password or key for unpacking, reading or copying.

## 7. Additional Terms

“Additional permissions” are terms that supplement the terms of this License by making exceptions from one or more of its conditions. Additional permissions that are applicable to the entire Program shall be treated as though they were included in this License, to the extent that they are valid under applicable law. If additional permissions apply only to part of the Program, that part may be used separately under those permissions, but the entire Program remains governed by this License without regard to the additional permissions.

When you convey a copy of a covered work, you may at your option remove any additional permissions from that copy, or from any part of it. (Additional permissions may be written to require their own removal in certain cases when you modify the work.) You may place additional permissions on material, added by you to a covered work, for which you have or can give appropriate copyright permission.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this License, for material you add to a covered work, you may (if authorized by the copyright holders of that material) supplement the terms of this License with terms:

- (a) Disclaiming warranty or limiting liability differently from the terms of sections 15 and 16 of this License; or
- (b) Requiring preservation of specified reasonable legal notices or author attributions in that material or in the Appropriate Legal Notices displayed by works containing it; or
- (c) Prohibiting misrepresentation of the origin of that material, or requiring that modified versions of such material be marked in reasonable ways as different from the original version; or
- (d) Limiting the use for publicity purposes of names of licensors or authors of the material;  
or

- (e) Declining to grant rights under trademark law for use of some trade names, trademarks, or service marks; or
- (f) Requiring indemnification of licensors and authors of that material by anyone who conveys the material (or modified versions of it) with contractual assumptions of liability to the recipient, for any liability that these contractual assumptions directly impose on those licensors and authors.

All other non-permissive additional terms are considered “further restrictions” within the meaning of section 10. If the Program as you received it, or any part of it, contains a notice stating that it is governed by this License along with a term that is a further restriction, you may remove that term. If a license document contains a further restriction but permits relicensing or conveying under this License, you may add to a covered work material governed by the terms of that license document, provided that the further restriction does not survive such relicensing or conveying.

If you add terms to a covered work in accord with this section, you must place, in the relevant source files, a statement of the additional terms that apply to those files, or a notice indicating where to find the applicable terms.

Additional terms, permissive or non-permissive, may be stated in the form of a separately written license, or stated as exceptions; the above requirements apply either way.

## 8. Termination

You may not propagate or modify a covered work except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to propagate or modify it is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License (including any patent licenses granted under the third paragraph of section 11).

However, if you cease all violation of this License, then your license from a particular copyright holder is reinstated (a) provisionally, unless and until the copyright holder explicitly and finally terminates your license, and (b) permanently, if the copyright holder fails to notify you of the violation by some reasonable means prior to 60 days after the cessation.

Moreover, your license from a particular copyright holder is reinstated permanently if the copyright holder notifies you of the violation by some reasonable means, this is the first time you have received notice of violation of this License (for any work) from that copyright holder, and you cure the violation prior to 30 days after your receipt of the notice.

Termination of your rights under this section does not terminate the licenses of parties who have received copies or rights from you under this License. If your rights have been terminated and not permanently reinstated, you do not qualify to receive new licenses for the same material under section 10.



## 9. Acceptance Not Required for Having Copies

You are not required to accept this License in order to receive or run a copy of the Program. Ancillary propagation of a covered work occurring solely as a consequence of using peer-to-peer transmission to receive a copy likewise does not require acceptance. However, nothing other than this License grants you permission to propagate or modify any covered work. These actions infringe copyright if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or propagating a covered work, you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so.

## 10. Automatic Licensing of Downstream Recipients

Each time you convey a covered work, the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensors, to run, modify and propagate that work, subject to this License. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties with this License.

An “entity transaction” is a transaction transferring control of an organization, or substantially all assets of one, or subdividing an organization, or merging organizations. If propagation of a covered work results from an entity transaction, each party to that transaction who receives a copy of the work also receives whatever licenses to the work the party’s predecessor in interest had or could give under the previous paragraph, plus a right to possession of the Corresponding Source of the work from the predecessor in interest, if the predecessor has it or can get it with reasonable efforts.

You may not impose any further restrictions on the exercise of the rights granted or affirmed under this License. For example, you may not impose a license fee, royalty, or other charge for exercise of rights granted under this License, and you may not initiate litigation (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that any patent claim is infringed by making, using, selling, offering for sale, or importing the Program or any portion of it.

## 11. Patents

A “contributor” is a copyright holder who authorizes use under this License of the Program or a work on which the Program is based. The work thus licensed is called the contributor’s “contributor version”.

A contributor’s “essential patent claims” are all patent claims owned or controlled by the contributor, whether already acquired or hereafter acquired, that would be infringed by some manner, permitted by this License, of making, using, or selling its contributor version, but do not include claims that would be infringed only as a consequence of further modification of the contributor version. For purposes of this definition, “control” includes the right to grant patent sublicenses in a manner consistent with the requirements of this License.

Each contributor grants you a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free patent license under the contributor’s essential patent claims, to make, use, sell, offer for sale, import and otherwise run, modify and propagate the contents of its contributor version.

In the following three paragraphs, a “patent license” is any express agreement or commitment, however denominated, not to enforce a patent (such as an express permission to practice a patent or covenant not to sue for patent infringement). To “grant” such a patent license to a party means to make such an agreement or commitment not to enforce a patent against the party.

If you convey a covered work, knowingly relying on a patent license, and the Corresponding Source of the work is not available for anyone to copy, free of charge and under the terms of this License, through a publicly available network server or other readily accessible means, then you must either (1) cause the Corresponding Source to be so available, or (2) arrange to deprive yourself of the benefit of the patent license for this particular work, or (3) arrange, in a manner consistent with the requirements of this License, to extend the patent license to downstream recipients. “Knowingly relying” means you have actual knowledge that, but for the patent license, your conveying the covered work in a country, or your recipient’s use of the covered work in a country, would infringe one or more identifiable patents in that country that you have reason to believe are valid.

If, pursuant to or in connection with a single transaction or arrangement, you convey, or propagate by procuring conveyance of, a covered work, and grant a patent license to some of the parties receiving the covered work authorizing them to use, propagate, modify or convey a specific copy of the covered work, then the patent license you grant is automatically extended to all recipients of the covered work and works based on it.

A patent license is “discriminatory” if it does not include within the scope of its coverage, prohibits the exercise of, or is conditioned on the non-exercise of one or more of the rights that are specifically granted under this License. You may not convey a covered work if you are a party to an arrangement with a third party that is in the business of distributing software, under which you make payment to the third party based on the extent of your activity of conveying the work, and under which the third party grants, to any of the parties who would receive the covered work from you, a discriminatory patent license (a) in connection with copies of the covered work conveyed by you (or copies made from those copies), or (b) primarily for and in connection with specific products or compilations that contain the covered work, unless you entered into that arrangement, or that patent license was granted, prior to 28 March 2007.

Nothing in this License shall be construed as excluding or limiting any implied license or other defenses to infringement that may otherwise be available to you under applicable patent law.

## 12. No Surrender of Others’ Freedom

If conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot convey a covered work so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not convey it at all. For example, if you agree to terms that obligate you to collect a royalty for further conveying from those to whom you convey the Program, the only way you could satisfy

both those terms and this License would be to refrain entirely from conveying the Program.

### 13. Use with the GNU Affero General Public License

Notwithstanding any other provision of this License, you have permission to link or combine any covered work with a work licensed under version 3 of the GNU Affero General Public License into a single combined work, and to convey the resulting work. The terms of this License will continue to apply to the part which is the covered work, but the special requirements of the GNU Affero General Public License, section 13, concerning interaction through a network will apply to the combination as such.

### 14. Revised Versions of this License

The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the GNU General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Program specifies that a certain numbered version of the GNU General Public License “or any later version” applies to it, you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that numbered version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Program does not specify a version number of the GNU General Public License, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

If the Program specifies that a proxy can decide which future versions of the GNU General Public License can be used, that proxy’s public statement of acceptance of a version permanently authorizes you to choose that version for the Program.

Later license versions may give you additional or different permissions. However, no additional obligations are imposed on any author or copyright holder as a result of your choosing to follow a later version.

### 15. Disclaimer of Warranty

THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE PROGRAM, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE PROGRAM “AS IS” WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE PROGRAM IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE PROGRAM PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

## 16. Limitation of Liability

IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MODIFIES AND/OR CONVEYS THE PROGRAM AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PROGRAM (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE PROGRAM TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER PROGRAMS), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

## 17. Interpretation of Sections 15 and 16

If the disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability provided above cannot be given local legal effect according to their terms, reviewing courts shall apply local law that most closely approximates an absolute waiver of all civil liability in connection with the Program, unless a warranty or assumption of liability accompanies a copy of the Program in return for a fee.

## END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

## How to Apply These Terms to Your New Programs

If you develop a new program, and you want it to be of the greatest possible use to the public, the best way to achieve this is to make it free software which everyone can redistribute and change under these terms.

To do so, attach the following notices to the program. It is safest to attach them to the start of each source file to most effectively state the exclusion of warranty; and each file should have at least the “copyright” line and a pointer to where the full notice is found.

```
<one line to give the program's name and a brief idea of what it does.>
```

```
Copyright (C) <textyear> <name of author>
```

```
This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify  
it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by  
the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or  
(at your option) any later version.
```

```
This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,  
but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of  
MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the  
GNU General Public License for more details.
```

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program. If not, see [<http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>](http://www.gnu.org/licenses/).

Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail.

If the program does terminal interaction, make it output a short notice like this when it starts in an interactive mode:

```
<program> Copyright (C) <year> <name of author>
```

```
This program comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; for details type 'show w'.  
This is free software, and you are welcome to redistribute it  
under certain conditions; type 'show c' for details.
```

The hypothetical commands `show w` and `show c` should show the appropriate parts of the General Public License. Of course, your program's commands might be different; for a GUI interface, you would use an “about box”.

You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or school, if any, to sign a “copyright disclaimer” for the program, if necessary. For more information on this, and how to apply and follow the GNU GPL, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.

The GNU General Public License does not permit incorporating your program into proprietary programs. If your program is a subroutine library, you may consider it more useful to permit linking proprietary applications with the library. If this is what you want to do, use the GNU Lesser General Public License instead of this License. But first, please read <http://www.gnu.org/philosophy/why-not-lgpl.html>.

---

# GNU Free Documentation License

---

Version 1.3, 3 November 2008

Copyright© 2000, 2001, 2002, 2007, 2008 Free Software Foundation, Inc. <http://fsf.org/>

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

## 0. Preamble

The purpose of this License is to make a manual, textbook, or other functional and useful document “free” in the sense of freedom: to assure everyone the effective freedom to copy and redistribute it, with or without modifying it, either commercially or noncommercially. Secondly, this License preserves for the author and publisher a way to get credit for their work, while not being considered responsible for modifications made by others.

This License is a kind of “copyleft”, which means that derivative works of the document must themselves be free in the same sense. It complements the GNU General Public License, which is a copyleft license designed for free software.

We have designed this License in order to use it for manuals for free software, because free software needs free documentation: a free program should come with manuals providing the same freedoms that the software does. But this License is not limited to software manuals; it can be used for any textual work, regardless of subject matter or whether it is published as a printed book. We recommend this License principally for works whose purpose is instruction or reference.

## 1. Applicability and Definitions

This License applies to any manual or other work, in any medium, that contains a notice placed by the copyright holder saying it can be distributed under the terms of this License. Such a notice grants a world-wide, royalty-free license, unlimited in duration, to use that work under the conditions stated herein. The “Document”, below, refers to any such manual or work. Any member of the public is a licensee, and is addressed as “you”. You accept the license if you copy, modify or distribute the work in a way requiring permission under copyright law.

A “Modified Version” of the Document means any work containing the Document or a portion of it, either copied verbatim, or with modifications and/or translated into another language.

A “Secondary Section” is a named appendix or a front-matter section of the Document that deals exclusively with the relationship of the publishers or authors of the Document to the Document’s overall subject (or to related matters) and contains nothing that could fall directly within that overall subject. (Thus, if the Document is in part a textbook of mathematics, a Secondary Section may not explain any mathematics.) The relationship could be a matter of historical connection with the subject or with related matters, or of legal, commercial, philosophical, ethical or political position regarding them.

The “Invariant Sections” are certain Secondary Sections whose titles are designated, as being those of Invariant Sections, in the notice that says that the Document is released under this License. If a section does not fit the above definition of Secondary then it is not allowed to be designated as Invariant. The Document may contain zero Invariant Sections. If the Document does not identify any Invariant Sections then there are none.

The “Cover Texts” are certain short passages of text that are listed, as Front-Cover Texts or Back-Cover Texts, in the notice that says that the Document is released under this License. A Front-Cover Text may be at most 5 words, and a Back-Cover Text may be at most 25 words.

A “Transparent” copy of the Document means a machine-readable copy, represented in a format whose specification is available to the general public, that is suitable for revising the document straightforwardly with generic text editors or (for images composed of pixels) generic paint programs or (for drawings) some widely available drawing editor, and that is suitable for input to text formatters or for automatic translation to a variety of formats suitable for input to text formatters. A copy made in an otherwise Transparent file format whose markup, or absence of markup, has been arranged to thwart or discourage subsequent modification by readers is not Transparent. An image format is not Transparent if used for any substantial amount of text. A copy that is not “Transparent” is called “Opaque”.

Examples of suitable formats for Transparent copies include plain ASCII without markup, Texinfo input format, LaTeX input format, SGML or XML using a publicly available DTD, and standard-conforming simple HTML, PostScript or PDF designed for human modification. Examples of transparent image formats include PNG, XCF and JPG. Opaque formats include proprietary formats that can be read and edited only by proprietary word processors, SGML or XML for which the DTD and/or processing tools are not generally available, and the

machine-generated HTML, PostScript or PDF produced by some word processors for output purposes only.

The “Title Page” means, for a printed book, the title page itself, plus such following pages as are needed to hold, legibly, the material this License requires to appear in the title page. For works in formats which do not have any title page as such, “Title Page” means the text near the most prominent appearance of the work’s title, preceding the beginning of the body of the text.

The “publisher” means any person or entity that distributes copies of the Document to the public.

A section “Entitled XYZ” means a named subunit of the Document whose title either is precisely XYZ or contains XYZ in parentheses following text that translates XYZ in another language. (Here XYZ stands for a specific section name mentioned below, such as “Acknowledgements”, “Dedications”, “Endorsements”, or “History”.) To “Preserve the Title” of such a section when you modify the Document means that it remains a section “Entitled XYZ” according to this definition.

The Document may include Warranty Disclaimers next to the notice which states that this License applies to the Document. These Warranty Disclaimers are considered to be included by reference in this License, but only as regards disclaiming warranties: any other implication that these Warranty Disclaimers may have is void and has no effect on the meaning of this License.

## 2. Verbatim Copying

You may copy and distribute the Document in any medium, either commercially or noncommercially, provided that this License, the copyright notices, and the license notice saying this License applies to the Document are reproduced in all copies, and that you add no other conditions whatsoever to those of this License. You may not use technical measures to obstruct or control the reading or further copying of the copies you make or distribute. However, you may accept compensation in exchange for copies. If you distribute a large enough number of copies you must also follow the conditions in section 3.

You may also lend copies, under the same conditions stated above, and you may publicly display copies.

## 3. Copying in Quantity

If you publish printed copies (or copies in media that commonly have printed covers) of the Document, numbering more than 100, and the Document’s license notice requires Cover Texts, you must enclose the copies in covers that carry, clearly and legibly, all these Cover Texts: Front-Cover Texts on the front cover, and Back-Cover Texts on the back cover. Both covers must also clearly and legibly identify you as the publisher of these copies. The front cover must present the full title with all words of the title equally prominent and visible. You may



add other material on the covers in addition. Copying with changes limited to the covers, as long as they preserve the title of the Document and satisfy these conditions, can be treated as verbatim copying in other respects.

If the required texts for either cover are too voluminous to fit legibly, you should put the first ones listed (as many as fit reasonably) on the actual cover, and continue the rest onto adjacent pages.

If you publish or distribute Opaque copies of the Document numbering more than 100, you must either include a machine-readable Transparent copy along with each Opaque copy, or state in or with each Opaque copy a computer-network location from which the general network-using public has access to download using public-standard network protocols a complete Transparent copy of the Document, free of added material. If you use the latter option, you must take reasonably prudent steps, when you begin distribution of Opaque copies in quantity, to ensure that this Transparent copy will remain thus accessible at the stated location until at least one year after the last time you distribute an Opaque copy (directly or through your agents or retailers) of that edition to the public.

It is requested, but not required, that you contact the authors of the Document well before redistributing any large number of copies, to give them a chance to provide you with an updated version of the Document.

## 4. Modifications

You may copy and distribute a Modified Version of the Document under the conditions of sections 2 and 3 above, provided that you release the Modified Version under precisely this License, with the Modified Version filling the role of the Document, thus licensing distribution and modification of the Modified Version to whoever possesses a copy of it. In addition, you must do these things in the Modified Version:

- A. Use in the Title Page (and on the covers, if any) a title distinct from that of the Document, and from those of previous versions (which should, if there were any, be listed in the History section of the Document). You may use the same title as a previous version if the original publisher of that version gives permission.
- B. List on the Title Page, as authors, one or more persons or entities responsible for authorship of the modifications in the Modified Version, together with at least five of the principal authors of the Document (all of its principal authors, if it has fewer than five), unless they release you from this requirement.
- C. State on the Title page the name of the publisher of the Modified Version, as the publisher.
- D. Preserve all the copyright notices of the Document.
- E. Add an appropriate copyright notice for your modifications adjacent to the other copyright notices.

- F. Include, immediately after the copyright notices, a license notice giving the public permission to use the Modified Version under the terms of this License, in the form shown in the Addendum below.
- G. Preserve in that license notice the full lists of Invariant Sections and required Cover Texts given in the Document's license notice.
- H. Include an unaltered copy of this License.
- I. Preserve the section Entitled "History", Preserve its Title, and add to it an item stating at least the title, year, new authors, and publisher of the Modified Version as given on the Title Page. If there is no section Entitled "History" in the Document, create one stating the title, year, authors, and publisher of the Document as given on its Title Page, then add an item describing the Modified Version as stated in the previous sentence.
- J. Preserve the network location, if any, given in the Document for public access to a Transparent copy of the Document, and likewise the network locations given in the Document for previous versions it was based on. These may be placed in the "History" section. You may omit a network location for a work that was published at least four years before the Document itself, or if the original publisher of the version it refers to gives permission.
- K. For any section Entitled "Acknowledgements" or "Dedications", Preserve the Title of the section, and preserve in the section all the substance and tone of each of the contributor acknowledgements and/or dedications given therein.
- L. Preserve all the Invariant Sections of the Document, unaltered in their text and in their titles. Section numbers or the equivalent are not considered part of the section titles.
- M. Delete any section Entitled "Endorsements". Such a section may not be included in the Modified Version.
- N. Do not retitle any existing section to be Entitled "Endorsements" or to conflict in title with any Invariant Section.
- O. Preserve any Warranty Disclaimers.

If the Modified Version includes new front-matter sections or appendices that qualify as Secondary Sections and contain no material copied from the Document, you may at your option designate some or all of these sections as invariant. To do this, add their titles to the list of Invariant Sections in the Modified Version's license notice. These titles must be distinct from any other section titles.

You may add a section Entitled "Endorsements", provided it contains nothing but endorsements of your Modified Version by various parties—for example, statements of peer review or that the text has been approved by an organization as the authoritative definition of a standard.

You may add a passage of up to five words as a Front-Cover Text, and a passage of up to 25 words as a Back-Cover Text, to the end of the list of Cover Texts in the Modified Version. Only one passage of Front-Cover Text and one of Back-Cover Text may be added by (or through arrangements made by) any one entity. If the Document already includes a cover text for the same cover, previously added by you or by arrangement made by the same entity you are acting on behalf of, you may not add another; but you may replace the old one, on explicit permission from the previous publisher that added the old one.

The author(s) and publisher(s) of the Document do not by this License give permission to use their names for publicity for or to assert or imply endorsement of any Modified Version.

## 5. Combining Documents

You may combine the Document with other documents released under this License, under the terms defined in section 4 above for modified versions, provided that you include in the combination all of the Invariant Sections of all of the original documents, unmodified, and list them all as Invariant Sections of your combined work in its license notice, and that you preserve all their Warranty Disclaimers.

The combined work need only contain one copy of this License, and multiple identical Invariant Sections may be replaced with a single copy. If there are multiple Invariant Sections with the same name but different contents, make the title of each such section unique by adding at the end of it, in parentheses, the name of the original author or publisher of that section if known, or else a unique number. Make the same adjustment to the section titles in the list of Invariant Sections in the license notice of the combined work.

In the combination, you must combine any sections Entitled “History” in the various original documents, forming one section Entitled “History”; likewise combine any sections Entitled “Acknowledgements”, and any sections Entitled “Dedications”. You must delete all sections Entitled “Endorsements”.

## 6. Collections of Documents

You may make a collection consisting of the Document and other documents released under this License, and replace the individual copies of this License in the various documents with a single copy that is included in the collection, provided that you follow the rules of this License for verbatim copying of each of the documents in all other respects.

You may extract a single document from such a collection, and distribute it individually under this License, provided you insert a copy of this License into the extracted document, and follow this License in all other respects regarding verbatim copying of that document.

## 7. Aggregation with Independent Works

A compilation of the Document or its derivatives with other separate and independent documents or works, in or on a volume of a storage or distribution medium, is called an “aggregate” if the copyright resulting from the compilation is not used to limit the legal rights of the compilation’s users beyond what the individual works permit. When the Document is included in an aggregate, this License does not apply to the other works in the aggregate which are not themselves derivative works of the Document.

If the Cover Text requirement of section 3 is applicable to these copies of the Document, then if the Document is less than one half of the entire aggregate, the Document’s Cover Texts may be placed on covers that bracket the Document within the aggregate, or the electronic equivalent of covers if the Document is in electronic form. Otherwise they must appear on printed covers that bracket the whole aggregate.

## 8. Translation

Translation is considered a kind of modification, so you may distribute translations of the Document under the terms of section 4. Replacing Invariant Sections with translations requires special permission from their copyright holders, but you may include translations of some or all Invariant Sections in addition to the original versions of these Invariant Sections. You may include a translation of this License, and all the license notices in the Document, and any Warranty Disclaimers, provided that you also include the original English version of this License and the original versions of those notices and disclaimers. In case of a disagreement between the translation and the original version of this License or a notice or disclaimer, the original version will prevail.

If a section in the Document is Entitled “Acknowledgements”, “Dedications”, or “History”, the requirement (section 4) to Preserve its Title (section 1) will typically require changing the actual title.

## 9. Termination

You may not copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Document except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute it is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License.

However, if you cease all violation of this License, then your license from a particular copyright holder is reinstated (a) provisionally, unless and until the copyright holder explicitly and finally terminates your license, and (b) permanently, if the copyright holder fails to notify you of the violation by some reasonable means prior to 60 days after the cessation.

Moreover, your license from a particular copyright holder is reinstated permanently if the copyright holder notifies you of the violation by some reasonable means, this is the first time

you have received notice of violation of this License (for any work) from that copyright holder, and you cure the violation prior to 30 days after your receipt of the notice.

Termination of your rights under this section does not terminate the licenses of parties who have received copies or rights from you under this License. If your rights have been terminated and not permanently reinstated, receipt of a copy of some or all of the same material does not give you any rights to use it.

## 10. Future Revisions of This License

The Free Software Foundation may publish new, revised versions of the GNU Free Documentation License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns. See <http://www.gnu.org/copyleft/>.

Each version of the License is given a distinguishing version number. If the Document specifies that a particular numbered version of this License “or any later version” applies to it, you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that specified version or of any later version that has been published (not as a draft) by the Free Software Foundation. If the Document does not specify a version number of this License, you may choose any version ever published (not as a draft) by the Free Software Foundation. If the Document specifies that a proxy can decide which future versions of this License can be used, that proxy’s public statement of acceptance of a version permanently authorizes you to choose that version for the Document.

## 11. Relicensing

“Massive Multiauthor Collaboration Site” (or “MMC Site”) means any World Wide Web server that publishes copyrightable works and also provides prominent facilities for anybody to edit those works. A public wiki that anybody can edit is an example of such a server. A “Massive Multiauthor Collaboration” (or “MMC”) contained in the site means any set of copyrightable works thus published on the MMC site.

“CC-BY-SA” means the Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 license published by Creative Commons Corporation, a not-for-profit corporation with a principal place of business in San Francisco, California, as well as future copyleft versions of that license published by that same organization.

“Incorporate” means to publish or republish a Document, in whole or in part, as part of another Document.

An MMC is “eligible for relicensing” if it is licensed under this License, and if all works that were first published under this License somewhere other than this MMC, and subsequently incorporated in whole or in part into the MMC, (1) had no cover texts or invariant sections, and (2) were thus incorporated prior to November 1, 2008.

The operator of an MMC Site may republish an MMC contained in the site under CC-BY-SA on the same site at any time before August 1, 2009, provided the MMC is eligible for relicensing.

## ADDENDUM: How to use this License for your documents

To use this License in a document you have written, include a copy of the License in the document and put the following copyright and license notices just after the title page:

```
Copyright (C) YEAR YOUR NAME.  
Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document  
under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.3  
or any later version published by the Free Software Foundation;  
with no Invariant Sections, no Front-Cover Texts, and no Back-Cover Texts.  
A copy of the license is included in the section entitled ‘‘GNU  
Free Documentation License’’.
```

If you have Invariant Sections, Front-Cover Texts and Back-Cover Texts, replace the “with ... Texts.” line with this:

```
with the Invariant Sections being LIST THEIR TITLES, with the  
Front-Cover Texts being LIST, and with the Back-Cover Texts being LIST.
```

If you have Invariant Sections without Cover Texts, or some other combination of the three, merge those two alternatives to suit the situation.

If your document contains nontrivial examples of program code, we recommend releasing these examples in parallel under your choice of free software license, such as the GNU General Public License, to permit their use in free software.